

(19) 日本国特許庁(JP)

(12) 公表特許公報(A)

(11) 特許出願公表番号

特表2004-500370

(P2004-500370A)

(43) 公表日 平成16年1月8日(2004.1.8)

(51) Int. Cl. <sup>7</sup>	F I	テーマコード (参考)
<b>C 0 7 K 16/44</b>	C 0 7 K 16/44	4 B 0 2 4
<b>C 1 2 M 1/00</b>	C 1 2 M 1/00	A 4 B 0 2 9
<b>C 1 2 N 5/10</b>	C 1 2 P 21/08	4 B 0 6 3
<b>C 1 2 N 15/09</b>	C 1 2 Q 1/68	A 4 B 0 6 4
<b>C 1 2 P 21/08</b>	G O 1 N 30/48	R 4 B 0 6 5
	審査請求 未請求 予備審査請求 有 (全 156 頁) 最終頁に続く	

(21) 出願番号	特願2001-550285 (P2001-550285)	(71) 出願人	598139601 ノース・キャロライナ・ステイト・ユニヴァーシティ アメリカ合衆国27695-8210 ノースカロライナ州ローリー、キャンパス・ボックス 8210、スウィート1122、リサーチ・ドライブ、2401番
(86) (22) 出願日	平成12年12月29日 (2000.12.29)	(71) 出願人	502237283 イントロン アメリカ合衆国ノースカロライナ州27701、ダーラム、ウェスト・メイン・ストリート 710、スウィート 150
(85) 翻訳文提出日	平成14年7月1日 (2002.7.1)	(74) 代理人	100099623 弁理士 奥山 尚一
(86) 国際出願番号	PCT/US2000/035600		
(87) 国際公開番号	W02001/049745		
(87) 国際公開日	平成13年7月12日 (2001.7.12)		
(31) 優先権主張番号	09/476, 975		
(32) 優先日	平成11年12月31日 (1999.12.31)		
(33) 優先権主張国	米国 (US)		

最終頁に続く

(54) 【発明の名称】 化学合成した核酸の純度を測定する方法と組成物

## (57) 【要約】

本願は、有機保護基が共有結合している合成オリゴマー（例えば、オリゴヌクレオチドまたはオリゴペプチド）に特異的に結合し、有機保護基が共有結合していない場合にはその合成オリゴマーに結合しない抗体を記載している。このような抗体を製造する方法および使用する方法と、このような抗体を製造する細胞と、このような抗体を用いたアッセイ手法に使用することができる固定オリゴマーを有する物品も開示されている。

## 【特許請求の範囲】

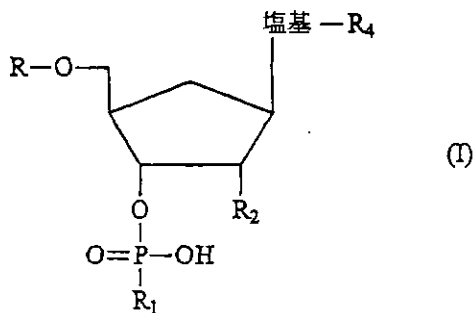
## 【請求項 1】

有機保護基が共有結合している合成オリゴヌクレオチドに特異的に結合し、前記有機保護基が共有結合していない場合には前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドに結合しない抗体。

## 【請求項 2】

前記オリゴヌクレオチドが 3 ~ 20 のヌクレオチドからなり、前記ヌクレオチドの 1 つが、式 (I)、

## 【化 1】



10

(式中、R は H または保護基であるが、ただし、前記保護されている塩基が前記ヌクレオチドの 5' 末端ヌクレオチドではない場合には、R は隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

20

R<sub>1</sub> は H または保護基であるが、ただし、前記保護されている塩基が前記ヌクレオチドの 3' 末端ヌクレオチドでない場合には、R<sub>1</sub> は隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

R<sub>2</sub> は H または -OR<sub>3</sub> であり、

R<sub>3</sub> は H または保護基であり、

塩基はプリンまたはピリミジン塩基であり、

R<sub>4</sub> は前記塩基のアミノ基に結合した保護基であるが、

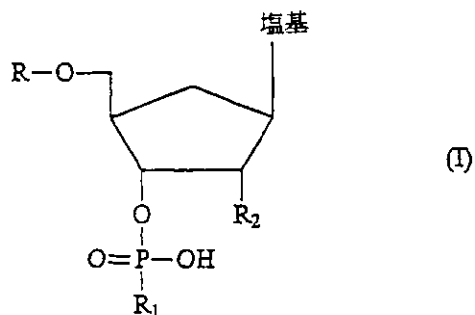
ただし、R、R<sub>1</sub>、R<sub>3</sub> および R<sub>4</sub> の 1 つが保護基である場合には、R、R<sub>1</sub>、R<sub>3</sub> および R<sub>4</sub> の残りは保護基でない) の保護されているヌクレオチドである、請求項 1 に記載の抗体。

30

## 【請求項 3】

前記オリゴヌクレオチドが 3 ~ 20 のヌクレオチドからなり、5' 末端ヌクレオチドを有し、前記 5' 末端ヌクレオチドが、式 (I)、

## 【化 2】



40

(式中、R は保護基であり、

R<sub>1</sub> は隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

R<sub>2</sub> は -H または -OH であり、

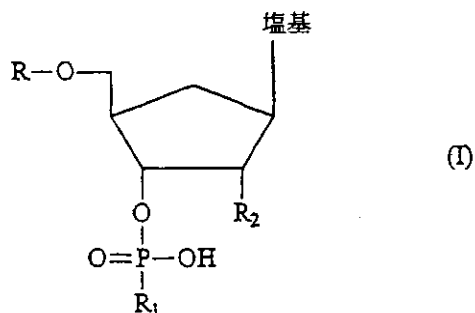
塩基はプリンまたはピリミジン塩基である) の保護されているヌクレオチドである、請求項 1 に記載の抗体。

## 【請求項 4】

前記オリゴヌクレオチドが 3 ~ 20 のヌクレオチドからなり、3' 末端ヌクレオチドを有し、前記 3' 末端ヌクレオチドが、式 (I)、

50

## 【化 3】



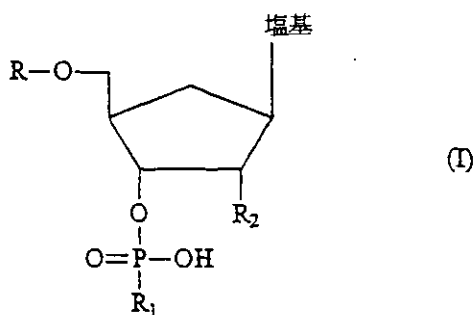
10

(式中、Rは隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、  
 $R_1$ は保護基であり、  
 $R_2$ は-Hまたは-OHであり、  
 塩基はプリンまたはピリミジン塩基である)の保護されているヌクレオチドである、請求項1に記載の抗体

## 【請求項5】

前記オリゴヌクレオチドが3~20のヌクレオチドからなり、前記ヌクレオチドの1つが、式(I)、

## 【化4】



20

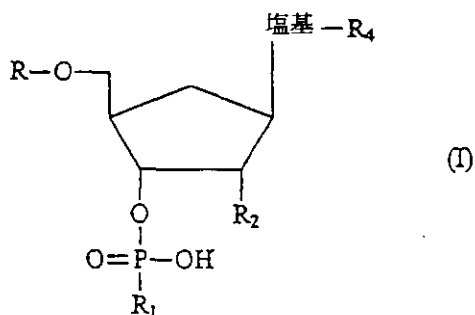
(式中、Rは隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、  
 $R_1$ は隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、  
 $R_2$ は-OR<sub>3</sub>であり、  
 $R_3$ は保護基であり、  
 塩基はプリンまたはピリミジン塩基である)の保護されているヌクレオチドである、請求項1に記載の抗体

30

## 【請求項6】

前記オリゴヌクレオチドが3~20のヌクレオチドからなり、前記ヌクレオチドの1つが、式(I)、

## 【化5】



40

(式中、Rは隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、  
 $R_1$ は隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、  
 $R_2$ は-Hまたは-OHであり、

50

塩基はプリンまたはピリミジン塩基であり、

R<sub>4</sub> は前記塩基のアミノ基に結合した保護基である) の保護されているヌクレオチドである、請求項 1 に記載の抗体。

【請求項 7】

前記オリゴヌクレオチドが 3 ~ 20 のヌクレオチドからなり、前記ヌクレオチドの 1 つが感光性保護基で保護されている、請求項 1 に記載の抗体。

【請求項 8】

抗体がポリクローナル抗体である、請求項 1 に記載の抗体。

【請求項 9】

抗体がモノクローナル抗体である、請求項 1 に記載の抗体。 10

【請求項 10】

固体担体に固定した請求項 1 に記載の抗体。

【請求項 11】

請求項 9 に記載の抗体を発現する細胞。

【請求項 12】

細胞がハイブリドーマである、請求項 11 に記載の細胞。

【請求項 13】

細胞が、前記抗体をコードする異種核酸を含有し、発現する、請求項 11 に記載の細胞。

【請求項 14】

請求項 1 に記載の抗体に合成オリゴヌクレオチドを接触させるステップと、  
前記抗体と前記オリゴヌクレオチドとの結合の有無を検出するステップであって、結合の存在が前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドの不完全な脱保護を示すステップと  
を含む、イムノアッセイによって合成オリゴヌクレオチドの不完全な脱保護を検出する方法。 20

【請求項 15】

前記イムノアッセイが不均一なイムノアッセイである、請求項 14 に記載の方法。

【請求項 16】

前記イムノアッセイが均一なイムノアッセイである、請求項 14 に記載の方法。

【請求項 17】

前記イムノアッセイがサンドイッチアッセイである、請求項 14 に記載の方法。 30

【請求項 18】

前記オリゴヌクレオチドが固体担体に固定されている、請求項 14 に記載の方法。

【請求項 19】

完全に脱保護された合成オリゴヌクレオチドから保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドを分離する方法であって、

保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドと完全に脱保護された合成オリゴヌクレオチドの混合物を請求項 1 に記載の抗体に接触させるステップであって、前記保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドに有機保護基が共有結合されており、その結果前記保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドは前記抗体に結合するステップと、

前記完全に脱保護された合成オリゴヌクレオチドから前記抗体を分離するステップと  
を含む方法。 40

【請求項 20】

前記抗体が固体担体に固定されている、請求項 19 に記載の方法。

【請求項 21】

前記保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドが、部分的に保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドである、請求項 19 に記載の方法。

【請求項 22】

前記接触させるステップおよび分離するステップがアフィニティークロマトグラフィーによって実施される、請求項 19 に記載の方法。

【請求項 23】

イムノアッセイにおいて合成オリゴヌクレオチドの不完全な脱保護を測定するのに有用な物品であって、  
 少なくとも2つの離れた別個の領域が形成されている表面部分を有する固体担体と、  
 前記離れた別個の領域の1つに結合した、保護基が結合している第1のオリゴヌクレオチドと、  
 前記離れた別個の領域の残りの1つに結合した、前記保護基が結合していない第2のオリゴヌクレオチドと  
 を含み、前記第1および第2のオリゴヌクレオチドのヌクレオチド配列が同じである物品。

【請求項24】

10

前記離れた別個の領域の残りの1つに結合した、前記第1のオリゴヌクレオチドに結合している前記保護基が結合している第3のオリゴヌクレオチドをさらに含み、  
 前記第3のオリゴヌクレオチドが部分的に脱保護されており、  
 前記第1、第2および第3のオリゴヌクレオチドのヌクレオチド配列が同じである、請求項23に記載の物品。

【請求項25】

前記基質がニトロセルロースストリップを含む、請求項23に記載の物品。

【請求項26】

有機保護基が共有結合している合成オリゴヌクレオチドに特異的に結合し、前記有機保護基が共有結合していない場合には、抗体が前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドに結合しない抗体を作製する方法であって、  
 前記有機保護基が共有結合した前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドを固体粒状担体で合成するステップ、または前記有機保護基が結合したヌクレオチドを前記固体担体で合成するステップと、  
 前記固体担体から前記オリゴヌクレオチドまたはヌクレオチドをはずすことなく、前記抗体を形成するのに十分な量の、前記固体担体に結合した前記合成オリゴマーまたはヌクレオチドにより動物を免疫するステップと  
 を含む方法。

20

【請求項27】

前記合成するステップに続いて、前記免疫するステップの前に、前記ビーズを断片化するステップを実施する、請求項26に記載の方法。

30

【請求項28】

前記動物から前記抗体を回収するステップをさらに含む、請求項26に記載の方法。

【請求項29】

前記動物から脾臓細胞を回収するステップと、次いで、  
 前記脾臓細胞から複数のハイブリドーマ細胞系統を作製するステップと、次いで、  
 前記複数のハイブリドーマ細胞系統から、前記抗体を作製する特定のハイブリドーマ細胞系統を単離するステップと  
 をさらに含む請求項26に記載の方法。

【請求項30】

40

前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドが前記固体担体に共有結合している、請求項26に記載の方法。

【請求項31】

前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドが、スクシニルリンカーにより前記固体担体に共有結合している、請求項26に記載の方法。

【請求項32】

前記固体担体が、コントロールされた孔のガラスビーズを含む、請求項26に記載の方法。

【請求項33】

オリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長についてオリゴヌクレオチドア

50

レイをスクリーニングする方法であって、

(a) 複数の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドが固定された基板を含むオリゴヌクレオチドアレイを提供するステップであって、前記異なるオリゴヌクレオチドは、前記基板の異なる離れた別個の位置に固定されているステップと、

(b) 有機保護基が共有結合した合成オリゴヌクレオチドに特異的に結合し、前記有機保護基が共有結合していない場合には、前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドに結合しない抗体を提供するステップと、

(c) 前記オリゴヌクレオチドアレイに前記抗体を接触させ、それによって前記アレイの選択された別個の位置への前記抗体の結合の有無を検出するステップであって、前記アレイの離れた別個の位置への結合の存在がオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長を示すステップと

10

を含む方法。

【請求項 34】

前記基板がケイ素を含有する、請求項 33 に記載の方法。

【請求項 35】

アレイを提供する前記ステップが、前記基板上で前記オリゴヌクレオチドを *in situ* で合成することによって実施される、請求項 33 に記載の方法。

【請求項 36】

アレイのオリゴヌクレオチドにおける複数の異なる保護基を検出できるように、各反復時に異なる抗体を用いてステップ (b) ~ ステップ (c) を少なくとも 1 回反復するステップをさらに含む、請求項 33 に記載の方法。

20

【請求項 37】

前記アレイの少なくとも 1 つの離れた別個の位置のオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長の存在を記録する証拠を作成するステップをさらに含む、請求項 33 に記載の方法。

【請求項 38】

前記証拠が定性的な証拠である、請求項 37 に記載の方法。

【請求項 39】

前記証拠が定量的な証拠である、請求項 37 に記載の方法。

【請求項 40】

30

(a) 複数の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドが固定された基板であって、前記異なるオリゴヌクレオチドが前記基板の異なる離れた別個の位置に固定されている基板と、

(b) 前記アレイに関連する複数の証拠であって、前記証拠は少なくとも 1 つのオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長の存在を記録し、前記少なくとも 1 つのオリゴヌクレオチドの各々は、前記アレイの異なる離れた別個の位置に位置していることを特徴とする証拠と

を組み合わせる含む修正可能なオリゴヌクレオチドアレイ。

【請求項 41】

前記基板は、前記基板の異なる離れた別個の位置に少なくとも 1000 の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドが固定されている、請求項 40 に記載のアレイ。

40

【請求項 42】

前記証拠が前記アレイに記憶されているか、または印刷されている、請求項 40 に記載のアレイ。

【請求項 43】

前記証拠がコンピュータファイルに収納され、前記アレイが、前記基板および前記証拠に関連する識別子をさらに含む、請求項 40 に記載のアレイ。

【請求項 44】

前記証拠がウェブサイトに収容され、前記アレイが、前記基板および前記証拠に関連する識別子をさらに含む、請求項 40 に記載のアレイ。

【請求項 45】

50

オリゴヌクレオチドアレイを使用して、前記アレイのオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長を補正する方法であって、(a)複数の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドが固定された基板を提供するステップであって、前記異なるオリゴヌクレオチドが前記基板の異なる離れた別個の位置に固定されているステップと、

(b)前記アレイに関連する証拠を提供するステップであって、前記証拠が少なくとも1つのオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長の存在を記録し、前記少なくとも1つのオリゴヌクレオチドが前記アレイの離れた別個の位置に位置しているステップと、

(c)試験化合物を提供するステップと、

(d)前記複数の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドの少なくとも1つへの前記試験化合物の結合を検出するステップと、次いで、

(e)(i)前記検出された結合と(ii)不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長の存在を記録する前記証拠から、前記オリゴヌクレオチドへの前記試験化合物の結合の程度を測定するステップであって、それによって前記不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長が前記測定ステップ中に補正されるステップとを含む方法。

【請求項46】

前記試験化合物が、タンパク質、ペプチドまたはオリゴヌクレオチドである、請求項45に記載の方法。

【請求項47】

前記試験化合物が、mRNAである、請求項45に記載の方法。

【請求項48】

前記測定するステップが、結合程度の呈色を形成することによって実施される、請求項45に記載の方法。

【請求項49】

前記測定するステップが、結合の程度の数値表示を作成することによって実施される、請求項45に記載の方法。

【請求項50】

結合の前記程度が、結合親和性、結合量、または結合親和性と結合量の両方である、請求項45に記載の方法。

【請求項51】

オリゴヌクレオチドアレイを使用すると同時に前記アレイのオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長を補正する方法であって、

(a)複数の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドが固定されている基板を提供するステップであって、前記異なるオリゴヌクレオチドが前記基板の異なる離れた別個の位置に固定されているステップと、

(b)前記アレイに関連する証拠を提供するステップであって、前記証拠が少なくとも1つのオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長の存在を記録し、前記少なくとも1つのオリゴヌクレオチドが前記アレイの離れた別個の位置に位置づけられているステップと、

(c)試験化合物を提供するステップと、

(d)前記試験化合物と前記アレイを接触させるステップと、

(e)不十分な脱保護を有する離れた別個の位置における前記少なくとも1つのオリゴヌクレオチドを分析から削除するステップであって、前記アレイへの前記試験化合物の結合が、分析から削除されていない離れた別個の位置上で残存するオリゴヌクレオチドにより検出されるステップと、

(f)前記アレイにおいて離れた別個の位置上で前記残存するオリゴヌクレオチドへの前記試験化合物の結合を検出するステップとを含む方法。

【請求項52】

10

20

30

40

50

試験化合物が、タンパク質、ペプチドまたはオリゴヌクレオチドである、請求項 5 1 に記載の方法。

【請求項 5 3】

前記試験化合物が、mRNAである、請求項 5 1 に記載の方法。

【請求項 5 4】

前記検出するステップが、結合の呈色を形成することによって実施される、請求項 5 1 に記載の方法。

【請求項 5 5】

前記検出するステップが、結合の数値表示を作成することによって実施される、請求項 5 1 に記載の方法。

10

【発明の詳細な説明】

【0001】

[関連出願]

本願は、その開示内容が全体として本明細書に参照として組み入れられている、1999年12月31日に提出された同じ出願人による同時係属出願第09/476,975号の一部継続出願である。

【0002】

[技術分野]

本発明は、オリゴマー、特にオリゴヌクレオチドの化学合成後に残存する保護基の検出と、同定と、定量とに関する。

20

【0003】

[背景技術]

この10年に、DNAおよびRNAなどの核酸の固体担体での自動化学合成が開発された。これらの化学的方法には、ヌクレオチド塩基アデニン、チミン、シトシンおよびグアニンの環外アミンを保護し、RNAリボースの2'OHをブロックすることによって合成させる薬品の使用が含まれる。合成の核酸生成物内の塩基は、固体担体から核酸を切断すると脱保護される。しかし、塩基の脱保護程度は容易に測定されない。

【0004】

例えば、合成RNAの塩基脱保護後にも、生成物は、リボース部分の2'OHの保護として2'-ジメチルシリルtert-ブチル基を含有する。この保護基は、RNAの化学および構造に影響しないように、化学的手段によって慎重に除去される。しかし、2'OHの脱保護の程度は容易に測定されない。核酸は高速液体クロマトグラフィーまたはゲル電気泳動によって精製される。しかし、合成の望ましくない生成物の一部は、1つ以上の保護基および特に50ヌクレオチドより長いオリゴマーでは、全長の配列からの分離が困難な全長より短い(中断された)配列を含有する完全な核酸配列である。現在、各保護基が、存在する場合には、どの程度生成物に残存するか、生成物のどのくらいの割合が全長であるかを測定する容易な方法はない。一般に、Davis, G. E., Gehrke, C. W., Kuo, K. C., and Agris, P. F. (1979) Major and Modified Nucleosides in tRNA Hydrolyses by High Performance Liquid Chromatography. J. Chromatogr. 173:281-298; Agris, P. F., Tompson, J. G., Gehrke, C. W., Kuo, K. C., and Rice, R. H. (1980) High-Performance Liquid Chromatography and Mass Spectrometry of Transfer RNA Bases for Isotopic Abundance. J. Chromatogr. 194:205-212; Gehrke, C. W., Kuo, K. C., McCune, R. A., Gerhardt, K. O., and Agris, P. F. (1981) Quantitative Enzymatic Hydrolysis of tRNAs: RP-HPLC of tRNA Nucleosides. J. Chromatogr. 230:297-308; Chromat

30

40

50

ography and Modification of Nucleosides  
Volumes A, B and C (Gehrke, C. W. and Kuo, K. C.  
. T., eds), Elsevier Publishing Co. 1990; Agris,  
P. F. and Sierzputowska-Gracz, H. (1990)  
Three Dimensional Dynamic Structure of t  
RNA's by Nuclear Magnetic Resonance. In C  
hromatography and Modification of Nucleo  
sides (Gehrke, C. W. and Kuo, K. C. T., eds.), El  
sevier Publishing Co., pp. 225 - 253; Agris, P  
. F., Hayden, J., Sierzputowska-Gracz, H., Dit  
son, S., Degres, J. A., Tempesta, M., Kuo, K. C.  
and Gehrke and Gehrke, C. W. (1990) Compendi  
um on Biological, Biochemical, Chemical,  
Physical and Spectroscopic Properties of  
RNA and DNA Nucleosides. In Chromatograp  
hy and Modification of Nucleosides, Elsev  
ier Publishing Co. 参照。

#### 【0005】

保護基の除去が不完全であることおよび簡単なアッセイがないことは、2つの業界にとっ  
て、また全世界の数多くの研究者にとって問題である。(i) 現在翌日渡しにより核酸配  
列合成を提供している多数の会社は、生成物が脱保護された程度を顧客に伝えることが難  
しい、(ii) 製薬会社は、導入または販売しようとしている治療用または診断用オリゴ  
ヌクレオチド生成物の純度および/または鎖長を規制機関に対して容易には証明できない  
。従って、全長のオリゴヌクレオチド生成物の純度および割合を測定する簡単で信頼でき  
る方法の必要性がある。

#### 【0006】

##### [発明の開示]

本発明の一態様は、有機保護基が共有結合している合成オリゴマー（すなわち、オリゴヌ  
クレオチドまたはオリゴペプチド）に特異的に結合し、有機保護基が共有結合していない  
場合にはその合成オリゴマーに結合しない抗体（例えば、モノクローナル抗体またはポリ  
クローナル抗体）である。

#### 【0007】

本発明の第2の態様は、上記の抗体を発現する、細胞培養物および単離細胞を含む細胞を  
含む。このような細胞は、抗体を発現する異種核酸を含有し、発現するハイブリドーマ細  
胞および組み換え細胞を含む。

#### 【0008】

本発明の第3の態様は、(a) 上記の抗体に合成オリゴヌクレオチドを接触させるステッ  
プと、(b) 前記抗体と前記オリゴマーとの結合の有無を検出するステップであって、結  
合の存在が前記合成オリゴマーの不完全な脱保護を示すステップとを含む、イムノアッセ  
イによって合成オリゴヌクレオチドの不完全な脱保護を検出する方法である。不均一な  
(heterogeneous) イムノアッセイおよび均一な (homogeneous)  
イムノアッセイを含む、任意の好適なアッセイ方式を使用することができる。例えば、イ  
ムノアッセイはイムノプロット-ドットアッセイであっても、サンドイッチアッセイであ  
ってもよい。

#### 【0009】

本発明の第4の態様は、完全に脱保護された合成オリゴマーから（部分的および完全に保  
護されている合成オリゴマーを含む）保護されている合成オリゴマーを分離する方法であ  
る。本発明の方法は、(a) 保護されている合成オリゴマーと完全に脱保護された合成オリ  
ゴマーの混合物を上記の抗体に接触させるステップであって、保護されている合成オリ  
ゴマーは有機保護基が共有結合されており、その結果、保護されている合成オリゴマーが

抗体に結合するステップと、完全に脱保護されたオリゴマーから抗体を分離するステップとを含む。抗体は、分離を容易にするために、固体担体に固定されてもよい。保護されている合成オリゴマーは、部分的に保護されている合成オリゴマー（用途の1つは、全長および中断された（*aborted*）配列オリゴマーの同定および/または精製である）または脱保護を受けていない完全に保護されている合成オリゴマーであってもよい。アフィニティークロマトグラフィーを含むが、これに限定されない任意の分離方式を使用することができる。

#### 【0010】

本発明の第5の態様は、イムノアッセイにおいて合成オリゴマーの不完全な脱保護を測定するのに有用な物品であって、（a）少なくとも2つの離れた別個の領域が形成された表面部分を有する固体担体（例えば、ニトロセルロースストリップ）と、（b）前記離れた別個の領域の1つに結合し、保護基が結合されている第1のオリゴマーと、（c）前記離れた別個の領域の別の1つに結合し、前記保護基が結合されていない第2のオリゴマーとを含み、前記第1および第2のオリゴマーのヌクレオチド配列が同じである物品である。好ましい実施態様において、物品は、（d）前記離れた別個の領域の別の1つに結合し、前記第1のオリゴマーに結合している前記保護基が結合している第3のオリゴマーをさらに含み、前記第3のオリゴマーが部分的に脱保護されており、前記第1、第2および第3のオリゴマーのヌクレオチド配列が同じである。

10

#### 【0011】

本発明の第6の態様は、有機保護基が共有結合した合成オリゴマーに特異的に結合し、前記有機保護基が共有結合していない場合には前記合成オリゴマーに結合しない抗体を作製する方法であって、（a）前記有機保護基が共有結合した（好ましくは、スクシニルリンカーで共有結合した）前記合成オリゴマーを固体粒状担体で合成するステップ（または、前記保護基が共有結合した1ヌクレオチドのモノマーを固体担体で合成するステップ）と、前記オリゴマーを前記固体担体からはずすことなく、（b）前記抗体を形成するのに十分な量の、前記固体担体に結合した前記合成オリゴマー（または、前記固体担体に結合したモノマー）で動物を免疫するステップを含む方法である。必要に応じて、固体担体は、タンパク質（例えば、ウシ血清アルブミン）などの担体グループと交換してもよい。

20

#### 【0012】

要約すると、本発明の抗体および方法は、有機合成方法に使用される保護基の定性および定量的検出などのイムノアッセイに有用であり、研究、治療、診断および生物医学にオリゴヌクレオチドまたはペプチドの特定の用途がある。本発明の抗体は、副産物夾雑物からの最終生成物の分離などの精製技法に使用することができる。本発明は、遺伝子治療の薬剤、アンチセンス、*antigene*の品質管理および遺伝子発現のコントロール、保護基を含有してもよい生物学ポリマーの品質管理、並びに合成オリゴマー、特にオリゴヌクレオチドまたはペプチドの精製および特徴づけなどの、オリゴヌクレオチドおよびペプチド合成の品質管理過程に使用することができる。

30

#### 【0013】

本発明は、本明細書の図面および以下に記載する明細書により詳細に説明されている。

#### 【0014】

40

[好ましい実施態様の詳細な説明]

##### 1. 一般的な定義

本明細書において使用される「抗体」は、モノクローナル抗体およびポリクローナル抗体の両方をいい、（IgGおよびIgM抗体を含むが、これらに限定されない）任意の免疫グロブリン型の抗体をいい、高頻度可変領域または結合領域を保持する抗体断片を含む。抗体はいかなる起源のものであってもよいが、典型的には、哺乳類である（例えば、ウマ、ラット、マウス、ウサギ、ヤギ）。抗体は、既知の技法により、ニトロセルロース、アガロース、ガラス、有機ポリマー（「プラスチック」）等に結合または固定されてもよく、既知の技法により、他の検出可能な基で標識されても、または検出可能な基に接続されてもよい。

50

## 【0015】

抗体のオリゴマーへの選択的な結合に関して本明細書において使用される「結合」は当技術上通常の意味を有する。一般に、イムノアッセイまたは親和性精製技法において識別するために、抗体は、少なくとも約 $K_d = 10^{-6}$ 、 $10^{-7}$ または $10^{-8}$  Mの親和性で保護されているオリゴマーに結合するべきであり、約 $K_d = 10^{-2}$ 、 $10^{-3}$ または $10^{-4}$  Mを超えない親和性で保護されていないオリゴマーと結合するべきである。

## 【0016】

本明細書において使用される「オリゴマー」は、DNAおよびRNAなどの天然型の形態の合成オリゴマー、並びに以下に考察する修飾された骨格の化合物を含む、合成オリゴヌクレオチドおよび合成オリゴペプチドをいう。オリゴヌクレオチドは本発明を実施する際に現在好ましく、本発明は、本明細書のオリゴヌクレオチドに言及して主に説明されている。しかし、本明細書に記載されている方法および技法はまたオリゴペプチド、オリゴサッカライド等（すなわち、合成に保護基を必要とする、合成によって生成される任意のポリマー）に適用することもできる。

10

## 【0017】

本明細書において使用される「ヌクレオチド」は、ペントース、含窒素複素環塩基（典型的には、ペントースの1位に結合している）およびリン酸塩またはリン酸基（典型的には、ペントースの5'位に結合している）を含むオリゴヌクレオチドのサブユニットをいうが、オリゴヌクレオチドの5'末端ヌクレオチドの3'位が欠損しているかまたは3'位に結合していると考えられる。これらの構造は周知である。例えば、A. Lehninger, Biochemistry, 309-320を参照。「ヌクレオシド」は、典型的には、リン酸またはリン酸塩を欠損しているヌクレオチドをいう。

20

## 【0018】

本明細書において使用される「保護基」は当技術上従来の意味を持ち、（典型的には、有機合成において）その分子が関係する化学反応の前に、分子中の原子に結合、典型的には、共有結合し、その結果、保護基が結合している原子に化学反応が起きない化学的部分、基または置換基をいう。典型的には、最終生成物が生成されるために、保護基は中間体分子から化学的に除去されるが、除去技法により最終生成物の部分的な脱保護（すなわち、その分子に残存する少なくとも1つの保護基が存在する）だけが生じるわけではないことがある。保護基は、上記の抗体を作製または試験する目的のために分子に意図的に残されることがある。

30

## 【0019】

本明細書において使用される「脱保護」または「脱保護された」は、分子からの化学的なオリゴヌクレオチド合成に使用される保護基がないことをいう。このような保護基は以下に記載されている。保護基が鎖の末端である場合には、このような保護基の存在はオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な伸長を示すことができる。化学的に合成されたオリゴヌクレオチドは、理想的には、完全に脱保護されているが、本発明は、このようなオリゴヌクレオチドの部分的または不完全な脱保護（すなわち、オリゴヌクレオチドに以下に記載する少なくとも1つの保護基が存在する）を検出するために使用される。

## 【0020】

オリゴヌクレオチドに関して本明細書において使用される「塩基」は、プリン（例えば、アデニン、グアニン）またはピリミジン（例えば、ウラシル、チミン、シトシン）の誘導体であるまたは含窒素複素環塩基をいう。ピリミジン塩基は、1環窒素によってペントースに結合し、プリン塩基は9環窒素によってペントースに結合する。好ましい塩基は、グアニン、アデニンおよびシトシンなどの遊離アミノ基を含有するものである（次いで、遊離アミノ基の水素の1つまたは2つの置換によって、保護基が遊離アミノ酸基に共有結合される）。しかし、保護するための遊離アミノ基または合成中に保護を必要とする他の基をオリゴヌクレオチド中に含有する、標準的または修飾/稀（rare）な任意のプリンまたはピリミジン塩基に使用することができる。標準的および修飾/稀な塩基の例は以下の表1に記載されているヌクレオシドに見られるものである。

40

50

【 0 0 2 1 】

【 表 1 】

表1 標準的および修飾ヌクレオシド並びに標準的な略語

略語	塩基
U	ウリジン
C	シチジン
A	アデノシン
G	グアノシン
T	チミジン
?A	未知の修飾アデノシン
m1A	1-メチルアデノシン
m2A	2-メチルアデノシン
i6A	N <sup>6</sup> -イソペンテニルアデノシン
ms2i6A	2-メチルチオ-N <sup>6</sup> -イソペンテニルアデノシン
m6A	N <sup>6</sup> -メチルアデノシン
t6A	N <sup>6</sup> -スレオニルカルバモイルアデノシン
m6t6A	N <sup>6</sup> -メチル-N <sup>6</sup> -スレオニルカルバモイルアデノシン
ms2t6A	2-メチルチオ-N <sup>6</sup> -スレオニルカルバモイルアデノシン
Am	2'-O-メチルアデノシン
I	イノシン
m1I	1-メチルイノシン
Ar(p)	2'-O-(5-ホスホ)リボシルアデノシン
io6A	N <sup>6</sup> -(cis-ヒドロキシイソペンテニル)アデノシン
?C	未知の修飾シチジン
s2C	2-チオシチジン
Cm	2'-O-メチルシチジン
ac4C	N <sup>4</sup> -アセチルシチジン
m5C	5-メチルシチジン
m3C	3-メチルシチジン
k2C	リシジン
f5C	5-ホルミルシチジン
f5Cm	2'-O-メチル-5-ホルミルシチジン
?G	未知の修飾グアノシン
Gr(p)	2'-O-(5-ホスホ)リボシルグアノシン
m1G	1-メチルグアノシン
m2G	N <sup>2</sup> -メチルグアノシン
Gm	2'-O-メチルグアノシン
m22G	N <sup>2</sup> N <sup>2</sup> -ジメチルグアノシン
m22Gm	N <sup>2</sup> , N <sup>2</sup> , 2'-O-トリメチルグアノシン
m7G	7-メチルグアノシン
fa7d7G	アルカエオシン (archaeosine)
Q	クエノシン (quenosine)
manQ	マンノシル-クエノシン (quenosine)
galQ	ガラクトシル-クエノシン (quenosine)
Yw	ワイプトシン
o2yW	ベルオキシワイプトシン
?U	未知の修飾ウリジン

10

20

30

40

【 表 1 ( つづき ) 】

略語	塩基
mn <sup>5</sup> U	5-メチルアミノメチルウリジン
s <sup>2</sup> U	2-チオウリジン
Um	2'-O-メチルウリジン
s <sup>4</sup> U	4-チオウリジン
ncm <sup>5</sup> U	5-カルバモイルメチルウリジン
mcm <sup>5</sup> U	5-メトキシカルボニルメチルウリジン
mn <sup>5</sup> s <sup>2</sup> U	5-メチルアミノメチル-2-チオウリジン
mcm <sup>5</sup> s <sup>2</sup> U	5-メトキシカルボニルメチル-2-チオウリジン
cm <sup>5</sup> U	ウリジン5-オキシ酢酸
mo <sup>5</sup> U	5-メトキシウリジン
cmnm <sup>5</sup> U	5-カルボキシメチルアミノメチルウリジン
cmnm <sup>5</sup> s <sup>2</sup> U	5-カルボキシメチルアミノメチル-2-チオウリジン
acp <sup>3</sup> U	3-(3-アミノ-3-カルボキシプロピル)ウリジン
mchm <sup>5</sup> U	5-(カルボキシヒドロキシメチル)ウリジンメチルエステル
cmnm <sup>5</sup> Um	5-カルボキシメチルアミノメチル-2'-O-メチルウリジン
ncm <sup>5</sup> Um	5-カルバモイルメチル-2'-O-メチルウリジン
D	ジヒドロウリジン
Ψ	シュードウリジン
m1Ψ	1-メチルシュードウリジン
Ψm	2'-O-メチルシュードウリジン
m <sup>5</sup> U	リボシルチミン
m <sup>5</sup> s <sup>2</sup> U	5-メチル-2-チオウリジン
m <sup>5</sup> Um	5, 2'-O-ジメチルウリジン

10

Sprinzl et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 26, 148 (1998) 参照。

20

## 【0022】

出願人は、本明細書に引用されている全ての米国特許参照文献の開示内容が全体として本明細書に参照として組み入れられていることを意図している。

30

## 【0023】

## 2. 保護基

特定の保護基は、合成されるオリゴマーおよびそのオリゴマーが合成される方法に依存する。

## 【0024】

オリゴヌクレオチドの合成に好適な保護基には、N、OまたはSなどの1つ以上のヘテロ原子を含有してもよく、置換または未置換であってもよい(例えば、カルボニル基)アルキル、アリール(aryl)、アルキルアリール、アリールアルキル基が含まれる。保護基の例には、以下を含むが、これらに限定されない: アセチル、イソブチリル、2-(t-ブチルジフェニル-シリルオキシメチル)ベンゾイル、ナフトロイル、イソ-ブチリルオキシカルボニル、レプリニル(levulinyl)、フルオレニルメトキシカルボニル、2-ニトロチオフエニル、2,2,2-トリクロロ-t-ブトキシカルボニル、エトキシカルボニル、ベンジルオキシカルボニル、p-ニトロフェニル-エチルオキシカルボニル、N,N-ジメチルホルムアミジン、ホルミル、ベンゾイル、トルイル、2,4,6-トリメチルベンゾイル、アニソイル、2,4-ジメチルフェニル、2,4,6-トリメチルフェニル、トリフェニルチオメチル、ピボロイルオキシメチル、t-ブトキシカルボニル、p-ニトロフェニルエチル、メトキシエトキシメチル、ブチルチオカルボニル、2-メチル-ピリジン-5-イル、2-ニトロチオフエニル、2,4-ジニトロチオフエニル、2-ニトロ-4-メチルチオフエニル、p-ニトロフェニルスルホニルエチル、5-クロロ-8-ヒドロキシキノリン、チオフエニル、-シアノエチル、フェニルエチル、

40

50

p - ニトロフェニルエチル、ピリジルエチル、2 - N - メチルイミダゾリルフェニル、メチル、アリル (allyl)、トリクロロエチル、ジベンゾイル、p - ニトロフェニルエトキシカルボニル、ベンゾイルおよびその置換誘導体、2 (アセトキシメチル) ベンゾイル、4, 4', 4'' - トリス (ベンジルオキシ) トリチル、5 - メチルピリジノ (pyridyno) - 2 - イル、フェニルチオエチル、ジフェニルカルバモイル、3, 4 - ジメトキシベンジル、3 - クロロフェニル、2 - ニトロフェニル、9 - フェニルキサンテン - 9 - イル、9 - (p - メトキシフェニル) キサンテン - 9 - イル、9 - (p - オクタデシルオキシフェニル) キサンテン - 9 - イル、「架橋」ビス - ジメトキシトリチル基、フタノイル、スクシニル、ベンゼンスルホニルエトキシカルボニル、4, 4', 4'' - トリス (ベプリニルオキシ (bevulinyl oxy)) トリトリチル、p - フェニルアゾフェニルオキシカルボニル、o - 置換ベンゾイル、4, 4', 4'' - トリス (4, 5 - ジクロロファルイミジン (phalimidin) トリチル、レベリニル (levellinyl)、アルキルオキシおよびアリールオキシアセチル、1, 3 - ベンゾジチオール - 2 - イル、テトラヒドロフラニル、[2 - (メチルチオ) フェニル] チオメチル、1 - (2 - クロロエチ (ethy) オキシ) エチル、1 - [(2 - フルオロ - フェニル] 4 - メトキシピペリジン - 4 - イル、4 - メトキシテトラヒドロピラン - 4 - イル、(1 - メチル - 1 - メトキシ) エチル、テトラヒドロピラニル、3 - メトキシ - 1, 5 - ジカルボメトキシペンタム (pentam) - 3 - イル、2 - ニトロベンジル、ベンジル、4 - ニトロフェニルエチル - スルホニル、t - ブチルジメチルシリル、4 - メトキシベンジル、3, 4 - ジメトキシベンジル、9 - p - メトキシフェニルチオキサンテン - 9 - イル、式  $R_1 R_2 R_3 C -$  (ここで、 $R_1$ 、 $R_2$  および  $R_3$  は、各々独立に、フェニル、p - モノメトキシフェニル、o - モノメトキシフェニル、ビフェニル、p - フルオロフェニル、p - クロロフェニル、p - メチルフェニル、p - ニトロフェニル等からなる群から選択される) の化合物。

### 【0025】

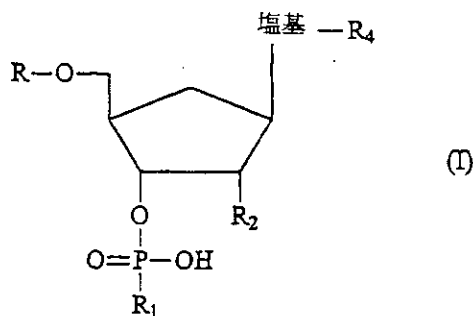
#### 3. オリゴヌクレオチド

保護基を含有し、本発明を実施するために使用することができる合成オリゴヌクレオチドには、DNA および RNA などの天然型、並びにホスホネート、ホスホールアミド、ホスホンアミド、ホスファイト、ホスフィンアミド等、などのポリ (ホスフェート誘導体) スルホン、スルホネート、スルファイト、スルホンアミド、スルフェンアミド (sulfenamides) のようなポリ (硫黄誘導体) 等などの修飾された骨格の化合物が含まれる。本発明の抗体は特定の「試薬」または「ベンチマーク」オリゴヌクレオチドとの選択的な結合によって特徴づけることができるが、同じ抗体は、同じ保護基を含有する種々の他のオリゴヌクレオチド (例えば、より長いヌクレオチド) または他の化合物にも結合することができるということが注目される。

### 【0026】

例えば、抗体が選択的に結合するオリゴヌクレオチドは、3 ~ 20 のヌクレオチドからなってもよく、前記ヌクレオチドの1つは以下の式 (I)、

### 【化6】



(式中、R は H または ジメトキシトリチル などの保護基であるが、ただし、前記保護されている塩基が前記オリゴヌクレオチドの 5' 末端ヌクレオチドでない場合には、R は隣接

ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

$R_1$  はHまたは -シアノエチルなどの保護基であるが、ただし、前記保護されている塩基が前記オリゴヌクレオチドの3'末端ヌクレオチドでない場合には、 $R_1$  は隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

$R_2$  はHまたは -OR<sub>3</sub> であり、

$R_3$  はHまたは tert-ブチルジメチルシリルなどの保護基であり、

塩基はプリンまたはピリミジン塩基であり、

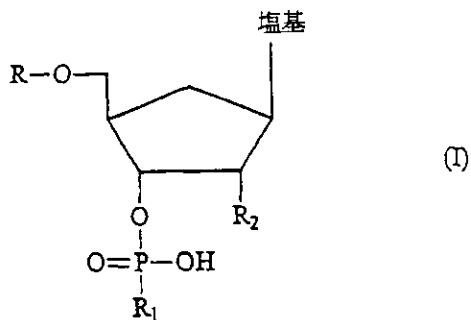
$R_4$  は、アセチル (Ac)、ベンゾイル (Bz)、ジメチルホルムアミジン (dmf)、イソブチル (isobutyl) (Ibu)、フェノキシアセチル (Pac) およびイソプロピル-フェノキシアセチル (ipr-Pac) からなる群から選択される保護基などの前記塩基のアミノ基に結合した保護基であるが、ただし、 $R$ 、 $R_1$ 、 $R_3$  および  $R_4$  の1つが保護基である場合には、 $R$ 、 $R_1$ 、 $R_3$  および  $R_4$  の残りは保護基でない) の保護されたヌクレオチドである。

10

【0027】

上記の1つの特定の実施態様において、抗体は、3~20ヌクレオチドからなり、式(I)、

【化7】



20

(式中、Rはジメトキシトリチルなどの保護基であり、

$R_1$  は隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

$R_2$  は -Hまたは -OHであり、

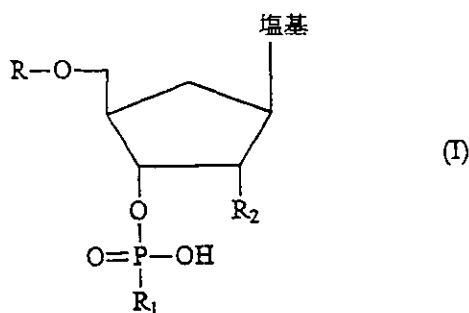
30

塩基はプリンまたはピリミジン塩基である) の保護されたヌクレオチドである5'ヌクレオチドを有するオリゴヌクレオチドに選択的に結合するものであってもよい。

【0028】

上記の別の特定の実施態様において、抗体は、3~20ヌクレオチドからなり、式(I)

【化8】



40

(式中、Rは隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

$R_1$  は -シアノエチルなどの保護基であり、

$R_2$  は -Hまたは -OHであり、

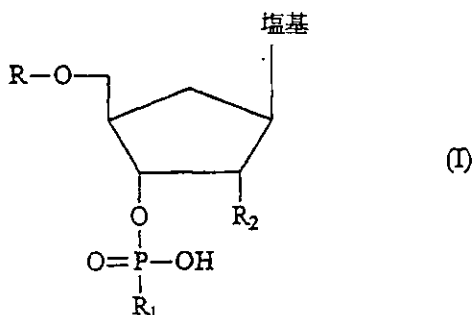
塩基はプリンまたはピリミジン塩基である) の保護されたヌクレオチドである3'ヌクレオチドを有するオリゴヌクレオチドに選択的に結合するものであってもよい。

50

## 【0029】

上記の別の特定の実施態様において、抗体は、3～20ヌクレオチドからなり、前記ヌクレオチドの1つは、式(I)、

## 【化9】



10

(式中、Rは隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

R<sub>1</sub>は隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

R<sub>2</sub>は-O R<sub>3</sub>であり、

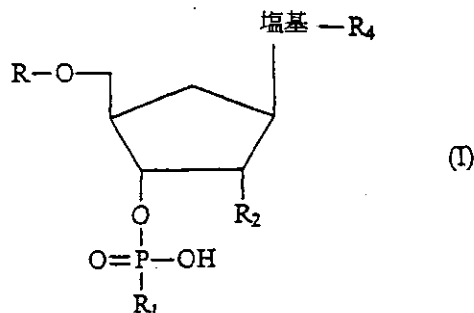
R<sub>3</sub>はtert-ブチルジメチルシリルなどの保護基であり、

塩基はプリンまたはピリジン塩基である)の保護されたヌクレオチドであるオリゴヌクレオチドに選択的に結合するものであってもよい。

## 【0030】

上記のさらに別の特定の実施態様において、抗体は、3～20ヌクレオチドからなり、前記ヌクレオチドの1つは、式(I)、

## 【化10】



30

(式中、Rは隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

R<sub>1</sub>は隣接ヌクレオチドとの共有結合であり、

R<sub>2</sub>は-Hまたは-OHであり、

塩基はプリンまたはピリジン塩基であり、

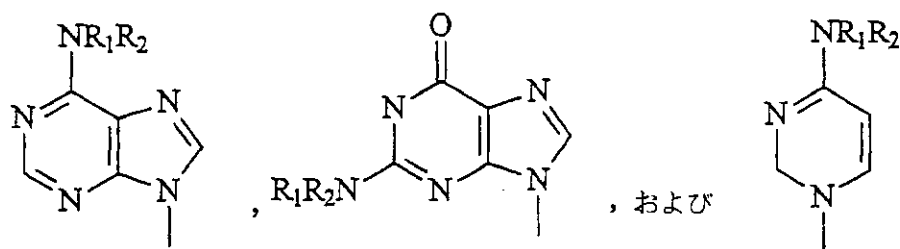
R<sub>4</sub>は、アセチル、ベンゾイル、ジメチルホルムアミジン、イソブチリル、フェノキシアセチルおよびイソプロピル-フェノキシアセチルなどの、前記塩基のアミノ基に結合した保護基である)の保護されたヌクレオチドであるオリゴヌクレオチドに選択的に結合するものであってもよい。

40

## 【0031】

従って、上記に示す構造に使用することができる保護された塩基の例には、以下の、

## 【化11】



(式中、 $R_1$  および  $R_2$  は保護されていない塩基では H であり、保護されている塩基では、 $R_1$  または  $R_2$  は、上記の保護基 (例えば、Pac、Ipr-Pac、Ibu、Bz、Ac、dmf) である) のようなアデニン、グアニンおよびシトシンが含まれるが、これらに限定されない。同様に、修飾されているヌクレオチドは、化学的に反応性である修飾基に保護基を有する。

10

## 【0032】

本発明の一実施態様において、オリゴヌクレオチドはペプチド核酸であり、保護基は、米国特許第 6, 133, 444 号に記載されているものを含むが、これらに限定されないペプチド核酸の合成に使用されるような保護基である。

## 【0033】

上記のさらに別の特定の実施態様において、抗体は 3 ~ 20 ヌクレオチドからなり、前記ヌクレオチドの 1 つは、米国特許第 5, 744, 101 号および同第 5, 489, 678 号 (Affymax に付与されている) に記載されているものを含むが、これらに限定されない感光性保護基で保護されているオリゴヌクレオチドに選択的に結合するものであってもよい。

20

## 【0034】

## 4. 抗体

上記のように、本発明は、有機保護基が共有結合した合成オリゴヌクレオチドに特異的に結合し、前記有機保護基が共有結合していない場合には前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドに結合しない抗体 (例えば、モノクローナル抗体またはポリクローナル抗体) を提供する。

## 【0035】

抗体は、既知の技法により固体担体に固定 (または結合) された状態で提供されても、遊離の結合していない形態 (例えば、凍結乾燥、凍結、水性担体中等) で提供されてもよい。抗体が固定されるかどうかは、抗体を使用する特定のイムノアッセイまたは親和性精製技法に依存し、このような技法の既知のパラメーターによって決定される。同様に、典型的には、抗体を使用するイムノアッセイ方式に応じて、酵素 (例えば、西洋ワサビペルオキシダーゼ)、ビオチンまたはアビジンなどの数多くの結合対、放射性基または緑色蛍光タンパク質などの蛍光基などの好適な検出可能な基を既知の技法により抗体に結合または接合することができる。

30

## 【0036】

## 5. イムノアッセイ方法

本発明は、イムノアッセイによって (保護基を含有する中断された (aborted) 配列を含む) 合成オリゴヌクレオチドの不完全な脱保護を検出する方法を提供する。一般に、このようなイムノアッセイは、(a) 上記の抗体に合成オリゴヌクレオチドを接触させるステップと、(b) 前記抗体と前記オリゴヌクレオチドとの結合の有無を検出するステップであって、結合の存在が前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドの不完全な脱保護を示すステップとを含む。不均一なイムノアッセイおよび均一なイムノアッセイを含む、任意の好適なアッセイ方式を使用することができる。例えば、イムノアッセイはイムノドット-プロットアッセイであっても、またはサンドイッチアッセイであってもよい。脱保護について試験されるオリゴヌクレオチドは、溶液または固体担体に固定された形態などの任意の好適な形態であってもよい。

40

## 【0037】

50

好ましい実施態様において、検出方法は、抗体と試験オリゴヌクレオチドとの結合を、抗体と既知のオリゴヌクレオチドセットとの結合と比較し、全てが共通の固体担体に固定されている「ディップスティック」等を使用する。イムノアッセイにおいて合成オリゴヌクレオチドの不完全な脱保護を測定するのに有用な、図10に例示するような物品は、(a)少なくとも2つの離れた別個の領域26および27が形成されている表面部分を有する固体担体(例えば、ニトロセルロースストリップ)25と、(b)前記離れた別個の領域の1つに結合し、保護基が(例えば、少なくとも1つの保護基)結合している第1のオリゴヌクレオチドと、(c)前記離れた別個の領域の別の1つに結合し、前記保護基が結合していない第2のオリゴヌクレオチドとを含み、前記第1および第2のオリゴヌクレオチドのヌクレオチド配列が同じである。好ましい実施態様において、本発明の物品は、(d)前記離れた別個の領域28の別の1つに結合し、前記第1のオリゴヌクレオチドに結合している前記保護基が結合している第3のオリゴヌクレオチドをさらに含み、前記第3のオリゴヌクレオチドが部分的に脱保護されており(すなわち、共有結合されている保護基の数が、第1のオリゴヌクレオチドと第2のオリゴヌクレオチドに結合しているものの間であり、例えば、保護基が第1のオリゴヌクレオチドより少なくとも1、2、3または4つ以上多く、第1のオリゴヌクレオチドより少なくとも10、20以上多い)、前記第1、第2および第3のオリゴヌクレオチドのヌクレオチド配列が同じである。当然のことであるが、望ましい場合には、別の離れた別個の位置の基板に、異なる数の保護基を有するさらに多くのオリゴヌクレオチドを含んでもよい。別のオリゴヌクレオチドが結合する別個の領域は、ドットなどの任意の形態であってもよい。

10

20

#### 【0038】

##### 6. 親和性精製方法

イムノアッセイ以外に、本発明はまた、完全に脱保護されたオリゴヌクレオチドを、部分的に脱保護されたオリゴヌクレオチド(完全に保護されているオリゴヌクレオチドを含む)(例えば、保護基を除去するために脱保護過程を実施したオリゴヌクレオチドと脱保護過程を実施していないオリゴヌクレオチドの両方)から分離する親和性精製技法を提供する。このような手法は、典型的には、(a)保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドと完全に脱保護された合成オリゴヌクレオチドの混合物を上記の抗体に接触させるステップであって、保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドは、抗体が選択できる有機保護基が共有結合されており、その結果、保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドが抗体に結合するステップと、次いで前記抗体を前記完全に脱保護されたオリゴヌクレオチドから分離するステップとを含む。保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドは部分的に保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドであっても、脱保護を受けていない完全に保護されている合成オリゴヌクレオチドであってもよい。アフィニティークロマトグラフィーを含むが、これに限定されない任意の分離方式を使用することができる。

30

#### 【0039】

##### 7. 抗体の作製

有機保護基が共有結合している合成オリゴヌクレオチドに特異的に結合し、前記有機保護基が共有結合していない場合には、前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドに結合しない抗体を作製する方法は、(a)有機保護基が共有結合した合成オリゴヌクレオチドを(好ましくは、例えば、スクシニルリンカーで共有結合している)固体粒状担体で合成するステップと、前記固体担体からオリゴヌクレオチドまたはヌクレオチドをはずすことなく、(b)抗体を形成するのに十分な量の、固体担体に結合した合成オリゴヌクレオチドで動物を免疫するステップとを含む。また、有機保護基が結合している1つのヌクレオチドを固体粒状担体に結合してもよく、本明細書に上記するように使用することができる。

40

#### 【0040】

合成ステップは、既知の技法により固体担体上で実施することができる。固体担体は合成前は粒状形態であってもよく、合成後は粒子に断片化されてもよい。一般に、固体担体は、全体が完全に固体であっても、多孔性であっても、変形可能であっても、または硬くてもよいビーズである。ビーズは、一般に、直径が少なくとも10、20または50~25

50

0、500または2000 $\mu\text{m}$ であり、最も典型的には、直径50～250 $\mu\text{m}$ である。セルロース、多孔性ガラス、シリカゲル、ジビニルベンゼンを架橋したポリスチレンビーズなどのポリスチレンビーズ、ポリエチレングリコール/ポリスチレンなどのグラフトコポリマービーズ、ポリアクリルアミドビーズ、ラテックスビーズ、ジメチルアクリルアミドビーズ、直鎖状ポリスチレンを接続した架橋ポリスチレンまたはフッ素化エチレンポリマーなどの疎水性ポリマーをコーティングしたガラスビーズなどの複合体等を含む、任意の便利な組成物を固体担体に使用することができる。粒子またはビーズなどの離れた別個の個体担体を使用する場合には、それらは、一般に、総反応混合物の約1～99重量パーセントを含む。

【0041】

10

好ましい実施態様において、合成ステップの次で、免疫ステップの前に、固体担体を（例えば、粉碎によって）断片化するステップを実施する。ポリクローナル抗体を既知の技法により動物の血清から回収するか、または脾臓細胞を動物から回収してもよく、複数のハイブリドーマ細胞系統を脾臓細胞から作製し、次いで抗体を作製する特定のハイブリドーマ細胞系統を複数のハイブリドーマ細胞系統から単離することができる。

【0042】

核酸および他の合成に使用される保護基に対する抗血清/ポリクローナル抗体およびモノクローナル抗体を作製する特定のプロトコールは、典型的には、以下のステップを含む。（a）保護基を含有する、または含有しないオリゴヌクレオチドおよび他を作製するステップ、（b）そのような調製物で動物を免疫するステップ、（c）保護基に対する抗体を示すものを同定するために動物をスクリーニングするステップ、（d）典型的な融合方法によってモノクローナル抗体を作製するステップと、（e）必要に応じて、抗体操作によってs c F a b、F a b断片および抗体分子全体を作製するステップ、および（f）保護基に対するモノクローナル抗体を評価し、特徴づけるステップ。これらのステップの各々は以下にさらに詳細に考察されている。

20

【0043】

保護基を含有する合成オリゴヌクレオチドは、当業者に既知の種々の方法で合成することができる。例えば、細孔性ガラス（Controlled pore glass（CPG））ビーズに接続している個々のヌクレオチドに保護基を結合することができる。例として以下が挙げられる：

30

CPGビーズ - d T（DMT基のみ）。

【0044】

別の方法として、CPGビーズに接続しているオリゴヌクレオチド鎖に保護基を結合することができる。例として以下が挙げられる：

B z - d C および I b u - d G による P a c - d A - P a c - d A - C P G ビーズ、

B z - d C および I b u - d G による I p r - P a c - d G - I p r - P a c - d G - C P G ビーズ、

B z - d C および I b u - d G による A c - d C - A c - d C - C P G ビーズ、

B z - d C および I b u - d G による d m f - G - d m f - G - C P G ビーズ、および

上記の4つのオリゴヌクレオチドの混合物。

40

【0045】

さらに別の方法では、部分的に脱保護されているオリゴヌクレオチド鎖に保護基を結合してもよい（脱保護手法は以下に詳細に記載されている）。例として以下が挙げられる：

ポリd T 20 m e r s（DMT基のみ）、

ポリd T 20 m e r s（シアノエチル基のみ）、

ポリI b u - d G 20 m e r s（部分的に脱保護されている）、

ポリI p r - P a c - d G 20 m e r s（部分的に脱保護されている）、

ポリB z - d C 20 m e r s（部分的に脱保護されている）、

ポリP a c - d A 20 m e r s（部分的に脱保護されている）、および

ポリA c - d C 20 m e r s（部分的に脱保護されている）。

50

## 【0046】

本明細書に記載されているように生成される合成オリゴヌクレオチドは以下のように部分的に脱保護することができる：(a) 合成ポリヌクレオチドに30%水酸化アンモニウム溶液を添加し、次いで室温において異なる時間インキュベーションし(5、10および30分)、(b) 処理したオリゴマーのアンモニウム溶液を取り、アンモニウム酢酸1:4比により1:1希釈し、4に事前に冷却した酢酸に添加し、(c) 氷浴で30分試料を維持し、(d) スピード-Vacで試料を乾燥し、(e) 乾燥したペレットを水に溶解し、(f) Sephadex G-25カラムで試料を脱塩し、(g) スピード-Vacで試料を乾燥し、(h) 脱塩した試料を水に溶解する。

## 【0047】

本明細書に記載されているように生成される合成オリゴヌクレオチドは任意の好適な技法によって完全に脱保護することができる。1つの特定の技法は以下のものである：(a) 合成オリゴヌクレオチドに30%水酸化アンモニウム溶液を添加し、次いで65において6時間インキュベーションし、(b) スピード-Vacで試料を乾燥し、(c) 乾燥したペレットを水に溶解し、(d) Sephadex G-25カラムで試料を脱塩し、(e) スピード-Vacで試料を乾燥し、(f) 脱塩した試料を水に溶解する。

## 【0048】

部分的および完全に脱保護されたオリゴヌクレオチドは、さらに使用するために、または手法を証明するために、ゲル電気泳動、尿素-アクリルアミドゲル電気泳動、T4ポリヌクレオチドキナーゼによる5'末端標識、HPLC分析、質量分析法等を含むが、これらに限定されない任意の好適な手段によって、特徴づけることができる。

## 【0049】

滅菌生理食塩溶液などの好適な担体にオリゴヌクレオチドを加えたものの非経口注射によって上記のオリゴヌクレオチドで好適な動物を免疫することができる。注射は、皮下、腹腔内、静脈内、動脈内、筋肉内等を含むが、これらに限定されない任意の好適な経路によってもよい。好適な動物は、典型的には、マウス、ウサギ、ラット等を含む哺乳類である。

## 【0050】

特定の実施態様において、モノクローナル抗体を作製するためには、若い雌のBALB/cマウスを使用し、抗原物質注射の時間経過は以下のようにする：

初日	最初の注射
14日め	最初の追加免疫投与
28日め	2回めの追加免疫投与
融合4日前	最後の追加免疫投与

望ましい場合には、追加の注射を使用してもよい。抗原量は、1回あたり各マウスについて、50 $\mu$ gまたは100 $\mu$ gの未保護(対照抗体用)または保護オリゴヌクレオチドであってもよい。好ましくは、オリゴヌクレオチド合成の担体として使用されるビーズまたは他の個体担体が動物に注射される場合には、ビーズまたは粒子は水に懸濁され、次いでマウスに注射される。ヌクレオチド溶液を使用する場合には、溶液をフロイントの完全または不完全アジュバントと混合し、マウスに注射する。

## 【0051】

ポリクローナル抗体は、既知の技法により上記のように免疫または接種した動物から回収することができる。または既知の技法により、脾臓細胞を動物から回収し、ハイブリドーマ細胞系統を脾臓細胞から作製し、ハイブリドーマ細胞系統を望ましい抗体の作製についてスクリーニングすることができる。

## 【0052】

3'または5'末端にビオチン分子を含有するまたは含有しないオリゴヌクレオチド(以下に記載するELISAアッセイ用)は標準的な技法により合成することができる。例として以下が挙げられる：

ポリIbu-dG20mers(ビオチン有または無)

10

20

30

40

50

ポリIbu - dA20mers (ビオチン有または無)  
 ポリIbu - dC20mers (ビオチン有または無)  
 ポリIpr - Pac - dG20mers (ビオチン有または無)  
 ポリBz - dC20mers (ビオチン有または無)  
 ポリBz - dA20mers (ビオチン有または無)  
 ポリdT20mers (ビオチン有または無)  
 ポリPac - dA20mers (ビオチン有または無)  
 ポリAc - dC20mers (ビオチン有または無)、および  
 ポリdmf - G20mers (ビオチン有または無)。

【0053】

上記のように作製される抗体は、その結合特性を測定するために、ウェスタンブロットおよびイムノドット-ブロットを含むが、これらに限定されない任意の好適な技法によって特徴づけることができる。

【0054】

ポリクローナル抗体およびモノクローナル抗体を使用する以外に、本発明は、組み換えDNAによる抗体の作製、すなわち「抗体操作」技法を含む。例えば、ハイブリドーマ細胞から単離したmRNAをcDNAライブラリーを構築するために使用することができ、抗体全体または抗体断片(例えば、scFabまたはFab断片)をコードする配列を単離し、好適な発現ベクターに挿入し、この発現ベクターを、抗体をコードする単離したcDNAを発現する宿主細胞に挿入することができる。

【0055】

モノクローナルFab断片を、当業者に既知の組み換え技法によって大腸菌(*Escherichia coli*)中で作製することができる。例えば、W. Huse, Science 246, 1275-81(1989)参照。

【0056】

8. 抗体のスクリーニング

保護基特異的抗体についての血清およびハイブリドーマ細胞培養培地のスクリーニングは以下のように実施することができる。

【0057】

A. 血清

1. 固体担体に(直接またはオリゴマーを介して)接続した保護基を接種する予定のマウスから免疫前(免疫する前)血清を標準的な手段によって採取する。
2. 接種後血清も採取する。
3. 特異的な保護基が、マイクロタイタープレートに結合されたビオチン化オリゴヌクレオチドに残存するELISAアッセイを実施する。他のマイクロタイタープレートウェルは、保護基のない対照オリゴマーまたは他の保護基のオリゴヌクレオチドを含有する。二次抗体は、抗体を可視化するためにホスファターゼがコンジュゲートされているヤギ抗マウスIgGである。
4. 特異的な保護基に対して陽性の活性を有するマウスに追加抗原投与し、ハイブリドーマを作製するために犠牲にした。

【0058】

B. ハイブリドーマ細胞培養培地

1. 約100の培養物を各脾臓ハイブリッド細胞生成物から作製した。
2. 培養物をマイクロタイタープレートウェル、96ウェルプレートで増殖する。
3. 培養培地を各ウェルから除去し、上記のように、~1000マイクロタイタープレートウェルの各々がプレートに結合された保護されたオリゴヌクレオチドを含有するELISAアッセイに使用した。
4. 陽性の活性を有する抗体を産生する培養物をより大型の培養ウェル、24ウェルマイクロタイタープレートに移した。
5. 大型の培養物の培養培地を、保護基に対する活性について再度試験し、特異性につい

10

20

30

40

50

てもアッセイする；すなわち、保護基がないものおよび他の保護基の対照。

6．陽性である培養物を分離（希釈）し、再度試験し、各最終培養が1細胞の結果となる点；すなわち、モノカルチャーまで再度分離した。これらの最終培養物の培地を特異性および親和性について十分に評価する。特異性および親和性はドット-プロットアッセイを使用して評価する。

【0059】

C．ELISAアッセイの代わりにドット-プロットアッセイ

1．一部の保護基に対する抗体は、マイクロタイタープレートウェル環境において試験するのに扱い難く、ドット-プロットアッセイを使用して試験する必要がある。一例は、5'-末端保護基、ジメチル-トリチル(DMT)である。

2．ニトロセルロース膜でのドット-プロットアッセイは、ほとんどの目的のための用途において別の文献に記載されているように実施される。しかし、利用できる培地が少量しかない~1000マイクロタイターウェル培養物により抗体産生を評価する際にはこれは不可能である。従って、新規改良法が開発された。

a) 保護されているオリゴヌクレオチドを、UV-架橋を使用してニトロセルロースにドット状に結合する。DMTの場合には、膜上の5'-DMTの存在は弱酸でドットを処理することによって確認され、反転は黄色-橙色に変わる。3'-ビオチンの存在は市販のアビジン染色で確認することができる。

b) 膜をブロックする(ドット-プロットアッセイ参照)。

c) 乾燥した膜のドットを慎重に印をつけ(鉛筆)、膜から「くりぬく」。

c) 個々のドットを、個々のマイクロタイタープレートウェルの細胞培養培地に加えてインキュベーションする。

d) 個々のドットを取り、洗浄し、二次抗体、ホスファターゼ(phosphatase)反応を実施し、適当な試薬を用いたマイクロタイタープレートウェルを使用して呈色させる。

e) 陽性のドットを、少量の培養培地を得た元のマイクロタイタープレートウェル培養物に戻って関連させる。

f) さらに培養および分離をBに記載するように実施する。

【0060】

9．マイクロアレイの試験

本発明は、マイクロアレイなどの固体支持体に固定したオリゴヌクレオチドを、固体担体で合成したオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または伸長について試験またはスクリーニングするために使用することができる。

【0061】

本発明を実施するために使用される固体担体は、典型的には、別個の固体担体である。別個の固体担体は物理的に互いに離れていても、または単一構造基板の表面部分の別個の領域であってもよい。このような「チップ型」または「ピン型」固体担体は既知である。例えば、Pirrungに付与された米国特許第5,143,854号、Ellmanに付与された米国特許第5,288,514号(ピン型担体)、Fodorらに付与された米国特許第5,510,270号(チップ型担体)を参照。本発明を実施するために使用することができるオリゴヌクレオチドアレイの別の限定するものではない例およびこれらを製造する方法は、米国特許第5,631,734号、同第5,599,695号、同第5,593,839号、同第5,578,832号、同第5,510,270号、同第5,571,639号、同第6,056,926号、同第5,445,934号および同第5,703,223号に記載されているものを含むが、これらに限定されない。このような装置は、本発明を実施するためにそこに記載されているように使用することができる。

【0062】

アレイを形成する固体担体または基板は、ケイ素を含む任意の好適な物質を含んでもよい。オリゴヌクレオチドはマイクロアレイ上のin situでモノマー(または個々のヌクレオチド)からin situ重合または成長(grown)させてもよく(この場合

10

20

30

40

50

には、固体担体を分析装置に通過させることができないので、保護基を検出するのに現在利用可能な技法のどれも、アレイ上のオリゴヌクレオチドの不完全な脱保護または伸長を検出するのに有用ではない)、またはオリゴヌクレオチドを別に重合し、次いで固体担体の適当な領域に接続してもよい。アレイは、異なる離れた別個の領域に任意の数の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドを含んでもよく、例として、異なる離れた別個の領域に少なくとも1, 0 0 0、少なくとも2, 0 0 0、少なくとも1 0, 0 0 0または少なくとも2 0, 0 0 0の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドのアレイを含む。

#### 【0063】

一般に、オリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長についてオリゴヌクレオチドアレイをスクリーニングする方法は以下のステップを含む。

10

(a) 上記のオリゴヌクレオチドアレイを提供するステップ、  
 (b) 上記の抗体(すなわち、有機保護基が共有結合した合成オリゴヌクレオチドに特異的に結合し、前記有機保護基が共有結合していない場合には、前記合成オリゴヌクレオチドに結合しない抗体)を提供するステップであって、好ましくは、抗体は、そのアレイが保有するオリゴヌクレオチドの有機合成過程中に保護基が使用される場合に、有機保護基を有するオリゴヌクレオチドに特異的に結合するステップ、次いで  
 (c) 前記抗体に前記オリゴヌクレオチドアレイを接触させ、それによってオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長の存在を検出するステップであって、定性的であっても、定量的であってもよいこのような検出は上記の任意の好適なイムノアッセイ技法によって実施することができるステップ。

20

#### 【0064】

本発明の方法において、ステップ(b)~(c)を、各反復時に異なる抗体を用いて少なくとも1回反復してもよく、その結果、アレイ中のオリゴヌクレオチドに存在することができる複数の異なる保護基を検出することができる。

#### 【0065】

好ましくは、離れた別個の領域の1つ以上(例えば、複数)のオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護(保護基が存在する)が一旦検出されたら、本発明の方法は、アレイの少なくとも1つの離れた別個の位置(または複数の離れた別個の位置)のオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長の存在を記録する記録または証拠を作成するステップをさらに含む。証拠は、(不十分な伸長を含む)不十分な脱保護の定性的または定量的証拠であってもよい。

30

#### 【0066】

上記の方法は、図11に例示する補正可能なオリゴヌクレオチドアレイを提供する。アレイは、

(a) 複数の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドが固定された基板30であって、前記異なるオリゴヌクレオチドが前記基板の異なる離れた別個の位置31に固定されている基板30と、  
 (b) 前記アレイに関連する複数の証拠であって、これらの証拠は複数の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長の存在を記録し、前記異なるオリゴヌクレオチドは前記アレイの離れた別個の位置に位置づけられている証拠とを組み合わせる含む。これらの証拠は、マイクロリソグラフィなどの技法によってアレイ32の領域に印刷されてもよく、紙などの従来の媒体に印刷されて、アレイとともに出荷されてもよく、アレイチップ(位置32に組み込まれてもよい)に接続されたまたはアレイチップに形成されたメモリーまたは記憶装置に収納されてもよく、フロッピーディスクまたはCD-ROMなどのコンピュータ読み取り可能な媒体に提供することができる別のデータまたはコンピュータファイルの形態で提供されてもよく、アレイのエンドユーザーによるダウンロードのためにワールドワイドウェブのウェブサイトに格納されてもよい。証拠が別のデータファイルの形態で提供される場合には、アレイは、好ましくは、アレイに形成される、またはアレイに接続されるまたはアレイに関連するコード番号などの識別子(identified)をさらに含む(例えば、アレイを含む包装に印刷される、またはアレイと共に包装されるインフォメーションシートに印刷される、および/またはアレイに直接印刷

40

50

される)。不十分な脱保護および/または伸長の記録を含む正しい証拠が、アレイの最終的なエンドユーザーによってアレイに最終的に関連づけられることを保証するために、識別子を別の証拠に関連づけることができる(例えば、データシートに印刷する、コンピュータファイルのパスワード、ファイル識別子および/またはアクセスコード等として使用する)。

【0067】

米国特許第5,925,562号、同第6,017,496号、同第5,751,629号および同第5,741,462号に記載されているように、アレイに接続したデータ装置または記憶装置を既知の技法により実施することができ、本発明を実施するためにこのような装置をそこに記載されているように使用することができる。

10

【0068】

アレイのエンドユーザーは、

(a) 上記の基板を提供するステップ、

(b) 上記の前記アレイに関連する少なくとも1つまたは複数の証拠を提供するステップ

、  
(c) 試験化合物を提供するステップであって、試験化合物は、試験化合物ライブラリーのメンバーであっても、タンパク質、ペプチドまたはオリゴヌクレオチド(例えば、DNAまたはmRNAなどのRNA)などの任意の好適な化合物であってもよいステップ、

(d) (例えば、アレイに試験化合物を接触させることによって)前記複数の異なるオリゴヌクレオチドの少なくとも1つへの前記試験化合物の結合を検出するステップ、次いで

20

、  
(d)(i) 前記検出された結合、および(ii) 不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長の存在を記録する前記証拠から、アレイの1つ以上のオリゴヌクレオチドへの試験化合物の結合の程度(単に、結合の有無を含む)を検出し、測定するステップを含む方法において、前記アレイのオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長を補正するために上記の証拠を使用することができる。従って、アレイの1つ以上の位置のオリゴヌクレオチドの不十分な脱保護または不十分な伸長は、測定ステップ中に補正することができる。このような補正は、アレイの特定の離れた別個の領域を無視することを含む(例えば、同じオリゴヌクレオチドを含有するアレイの他の離れた別個の領域を支持する)、任意の手段によって実施することができる。別の例では、1つ以上の位置が不十分な脱保護または伸長を含有し、それによってそのような位置への結合が減少する場合には、記録されている証拠によって対照を可能にしない場合に示されるものより大きい結合を示すために、そのアレイを用いた実験から誘導される結合データをそれらの位置について上向きに調整することができる。検出または測定ステップは、結合の程度の呈色表示を形成する、結合の程度の数値表示を形成する、結合の程度のグラフまたは他の記号表示を形成する等などの任意の好適な手段によって実施することができる。結合の程度は、結合親和性、結合量、または結合親和性と結合量の両方であるが、典型的には、アレイの特定の離れた別個の領域に結合する試験化合物の量の表示である結合の表示であってもよい。

30

【0069】

本発明は、限定することを意図するものではない、以下の実施例においてさらに詳細に説明されている。

40

【0070】

[実施例1]

オリゴヌクレオチドの合成

合成は、製造業者のプロトコールに従い、ABI DNA/RNA Synthesizer、モデル394(PE Biosystems, 850 Lincoln Centre Drive, Foster City, CA 94404)で実施した。合成中、わずかに改良した1マイクロモルスケールサイクルを使用した(製造業者の取り扱い説明書参照)。主な出発物質(および供給業者/製造業者は括弧内に記載されている)は以下のようであった。

50

アクティベーター (0.45 M テトラゾールのアセトニトリル溶液)、CAP A (無水酢酸/テトラヒドロフラン/2,6ルチジン)、CAP B (N-メチルイミダゾール/テトラヒドロフラン) および酸化剤 (0.02 M ヨウ素/ピリジン/THF/H<sub>2</sub>O) (Prime Synthesis)

Pac-dA (5'-ジメトキシトリチル-N-フェノキシアセチル-2'-デオキシアデノシン、3'-[(2-シアノエチル)-(N,N-ジイソプロピル)]-ホスホールアミダイト (Glen Research)

Ipr-Pac-dG (5'-ジメトキシトリチル-N-p-イソプロピル-フェノキシアセチル-2'-グアノシン、3'-[(2-シアノエチル)-(N,N-ジイソプロピル)]-ホスホールアミダイト (Glen Research)

10

Ac-dC (5'-ジメトキシトリチル-アセチル-2'-デオキシシチジン、3'-[(2-シアノエチル)-(N,N-ジイソプロピル)]-ホスホールアミダイト (Glen Research)

dmf-G (5'-ジメトキシトリチル-ジメチルホルムアミジン-グアノシン、2'-O-TBDMS-3'-[(2-シアノエチル)-(N,N-ジイソプロピル)]-ホスホールアミダイト (Glen Research)

Bz-dC-CPGビーズ (5'-ジメトキシトリチル-N-ベンゾイル-2'-デオキシシチジン、3'-[(2-シアノエチル)-(N,N-ジイソプロピル)]-ホスホールアミダイト-スクシニルリンカー-ビーズ (3000 Ang) (CPG Inc.)

Ibu-dG-CPGビーズ (5'-ジメトキシトリチル-N-イソブチル-2'-デオキシシチジン、3'-[(2-シアノエチル)-(N,N-ジイソプロピル)]-ホスホールアミダイト-スクシニルリンカー-ビーズ (3000 Ang) (CPG Inc.)

20

【0071】

以下の化合物を合成した。化合物は以下に示すビーズに結合した：

Pac-dA-Pac-dA-Bz-dC-スクシニルリンカー-ビーズ

Pac-dA-Pac-dA-Ibu-dG-スクシニルリンカー-ビーズ

Ipr-Pac-dG-Ipr-Pac-dG-Bz-dC-スクシニルリンカー-ビーズ

Ipr-Pac-dG-Ipr-Pac-dG-Ibu-dG-スクシニルリンカー-ビーズ

30

Ac-dC-Ac-dC-Bz-dC-スクシニルリンカー-ビーズ

Ac-dC-Ac-dC-Ibu-dG-スクシニルリンカー-ビーズ

dmf-G-dmf-G-Bz-dC-スクシニルリンカー-ビーズ

dmf-G-dmf-G-Ibu-dG-スクシニルリンカー-ビーズ。

【0072】

上記の化合物は、以下の実施例2にさらに記載されているように、抗体を作製するために、オリゴヌクレオチドを固体担体から分離することなく、免疫原として動物に直接投与した。

【0073】

[実施例2]

40

#### 動物の接種

8~12週齢の雌BALB/cマウスをCharles River, Raleigh, North Carolina, USAから購入した。マウスは、フィルターキャップ付きのケージで飼育した。

【0074】

オリゴヌクレオチド鎖の合成を実施例1に記載されているように実施したら、ガラス板の間にビーズを置いて、ガラス板を手で押してヌクレオチド付きビーズをやさしく粉碎した。

【0075】

上記の8つのオリゴヌクレオチドの各々5 μMを4 mlのPBS (150 mM塩化ナトリ

50

ウムを 100 mM リン酸緩衝液に加えたもの、pH 7.2) に混合した。

【0076】

混合物を十分に攪拌して、粉碎したビーズを懸濁させた。攪拌した混合物 150  $\mu$ L を取り、注射筒の PBS 300  $\mu$ L に添加した。注射直前に、破壊したビーズを懸濁させるために、注射筒を振とうすることによって、ビーズを含有する溶液を再度混合した。次いで、十分に混合した溶液の 150  $\mu$ L または 300  $\mu$ L をマウスの腹腔内に注射した。この手法を最初の注射と以下の追加抗原投与に使用した。

注射時間スケジュール

注射 日数 (日)

1 回め	0	
2 回め	14 日め	
3 回め	28 日め	
4 回め	42 日め	
5 回め	56 日め	
6 回め	70 日め	
7 回め	84 日め	
8 回め	98 日め	
9 回め	112 日め	
10 回め	138 日め	
11 回め (最後、融合の 4 日前)	142 日め	

10

20

【0077】

最後の注射の 4 日後、脾臓細胞を動物から採取し、ハイブリドーマ細胞系統を作製するために既知の技法により骨髓腫細胞 (P3x.63.Ag8.653) と融合し、次いで特定の細胞系統を単離し、本発明の望ましい抗体を作製するために、以下に記載する特徴であるかどうかを判定するためにスクリーニングした。

【0078】

[実施例 3]

抗体の特徴づけのためのイムノドット - プロットアッセイ

イムノドット - プロットアッセイは膜の紙へのオリゴヌクレオチドの UV 架橋に関係し、生成物オリゴマーの保護基を検出、同定および定量するための試験キットに直接適用することができる。この手法は以下のように実施することができる: (a) TBS (10 mM Tris, pH 7.2; 150 mM NaCl) で膜の紙を濡らす、(b) 減圧下で膜の紙に試験対象のオリゴヌクレオチドをドットする、(c) 膜の紙にヌクレオチドを UV 架橋する、(d) 室温において 2 時間または 4 において終夜 1% カゼイン - TBS-T (TBS プラス Tween 20, 0.1 容量%) で膜の紙をブロックする、(e) TBS-T で各々 15 分ずつ 3 回膜を洗浄する、(f) 室温においてプレートを試験対象の試料 (1% カゼイン - TBS-T で希釈) と共に 1 時間インキュベーションすることによって抗原 - 抗体複合体を形成する、(g) 上記のように洗浄する、(h) 室温において 1 時間第 2 抗体接合体 (1% カゼイン - TBS-T で希釈) と反応させる、(i) 上記のように洗浄する、(j) 膜を基板溶液と共にインキュベーションすることによって呈色反応を形成する。

30

40

【0079】

[実施例 4]

モノクローナル抗体 1H11 のドット - プロットアッセイ

上記の実施例 2 に記載するように作製したモノクローナル抗体 1H11 をドット - プロットアッセイによって特徴づけた。結果は、図 1 の棒グラフとして示す。図 1 において、レーン (またはカラム) 1 および 2 は、それぞれ、65 において 6 時間および 4 において 15 分間  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  で処理したオリゴ Pac-dA20mers を示す。カラム 3 および 4 は、それぞれ、65 において 6 時間および 15 分間  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  で処理したオリゴ Bz-dC20mers を示す。カラム 5 および 6 は、それぞれ、65 において 6 時間および 15 分間  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  で処理したオリゴ Ac-dC20mers を示す。カラム 7 およ

50

び8は、それぞれ、65 において6時間および15分間NH<sub>4</sub>OHで処理したオリゴIpr - Pac - dG20mersを示す。カラム9および10は、それぞれ、65 において6時間および15分間NH<sub>4</sub>OHで処理したオリゴIbu - dG20mersを示す。カラム11、12および13は、それぞれ、DMT基だけおよびシアノエチル基だけを有する完全に脱保護されているオリゴdT20mersを示す。抗体活性はELISAの光学密度(479nm)として示し(以下の実施例7)、ドット - プロットアッセイの陽性または陰性の結果は、棒グラフの各カラムの上方の白丸または黒丸で示してある。モノクローナル抗体1H11の活性はカラム10ではオリゴIbu - dG20merに選択的に結合していることに注目すべきである。

【0080】

10

[実施例5]

#### モノクローナル抗体7H3のドット - プロットアッセイ

上記の実施例2に記載するように作製したモノクローナル抗体7H3を、上記の実施例3に記載するドット - プロットアッセイによって特徴づけた。結果は、図1の棒グラフとして示す。図1において、レーン(またはカラム)1および2は、それぞれ、65 において6時間および4 において15分間NH<sub>4</sub>OHで処理したオリゴPac - dA20mersを示す。カラム3および4は、それぞれ、65 において6時間および15分間NH<sub>4</sub>OHで処理したオリゴBz - dC20mersを示す。カラム5および6は、それぞれ、65 において6時間および15分間NH<sub>4</sub>OHで処理したオリゴAc - dC20mersを示す。カラム7および8は、それぞれ、65 において6時間および15分間NH<sub>4</sub>OHで処理したオリゴIpr - Pac - dG20mersを示す。カラム9および10は、それぞれ、65 において6時間および15分間NH<sub>4</sub>OHで処理したオリゴIbu - dG20mersを示す。カラム11、12および13は、それぞれ、DMT基だけおよびシアノエチル基だけを有する完全に脱保護されているオリゴdT20mersを示す。抗体活性は上記の光学密度として示し、ドット - プロットアッセイの陽性または陰性の結果は、棒グラフの各カラムの上方の白丸または黒丸で示してある。モノクローナル抗体1H11の活性はカラム4ではオリゴBz - dC20merに選択的に結合していることに注目すべきである。

20

【0081】

30

[実施例6]

#### 抗体を特徴づけるためのウェスタンブロットアッセイ

ウェスタンブロットアッセイは、オリゴヌクレオチドのゲルから膜の紙への低電圧移動およびオリゴヌクレオチドの膜へのUV架橋に関する。このアッセイは以下のように実施することができる：(a)10mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>を含有する15%未変性ゲルを注ぐ、(b)ゲルのウェルにオリゴヌクレオチド(オリゴマー)をロードする、(c)氷浴中で200ボルトでゲルを泳動する、(d)氷浴中で25ボルトで25分間ゲルから膜の紙にオリゴヌクレオチドを移動させる、(e)膜にヌクレオチドをUV架橋する、(f)室温において2時間または4 において終夜1%カゼイン - TBSで膜の紙をブロックする、(g)TBSで各々15分ずつ3回膜を洗浄する、(h)室温において試験対象の試料(1%カゼイン - TBSで希釈)を1時間インキュベーションする、(i)上記のように 40  
洗浄する、(j)室温において1時間膜を第2抗体接合体(1%カゼイン - TBSで希釈)と共にインキュベーションする、(k)上記のように洗浄する、(l)膜を基板溶液と共にインキュベーションすることによって呈色を形成する。

【0082】

[実施例7]

#### 抗原としてビオチン化ポリヌクレオチドを使用した抗体の検出およびストレプトアビジン - ビオチン系に関するELISA

抗体を検出するための酵素結合免疫吸着アッセイ(ELISA)は以下のように実施する：(a)ストレプトアビジンを事前にコーティングしたマイクロタイタープレートを事前スクリーニングする、(b)試験対象のビオチン化オリゴヌクレオチドまたは他の物質( 50

濃度  $5 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  の PBS 溶液) (PBS:  $15 \text{mM}$  NaCl,  $10 \text{mM}$  リン酸緩衝液、 $\text{pH} 7.4$ ) の調製物でプレートをコーティングし、次いで室温において2時間インキュベーションする、(c)  $0.1\%$  Tween の PBS 溶液 (PBST) で各々15分ずつ3回を洗浄する、(d) 室温において時間または4 において終夜  $1\%$  カゼインの PBST 溶液でブロックする、(e) 上記のように洗浄する、(f) プレートを抗体と共に室温において1時間インキュベーションすることによって抗原-抗体複合体を形成する、(g) 上記のように洗浄する、(f) 室温において1時間第2抗体-ペルオキシダーゼ接合体 ( $1\%$  カゼイン-PBST 溶液) と反応させる、(i) 上記のように洗浄する、(j) テトラメチルベンジジン (TMB) 溶液 (TMB 溶液:  $42 \text{mM}$  TMB、 $0.004\%$   $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ 、 $0.1 \text{M}$  酢酸緩衝液、 $\text{pH} 5.6$ ) を添加し、室温において15分間インキュベーションし、次いで  $2 \text{M}$   $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  で反応を停止することによって呈色反応を形成する、(k)  $469 \text{nm}$  の吸光度値を読む。

10

【0083】

[実施例8]

ベンゾイル、イソブチリルおよびイソプロピルフェノキシアセチルに対するモノクローナル抗体の ELISA およびドット-プロットアッセイ

上記の実施例2に記載するように作製した、保護基ベンゾイル (Bz)、イソブチリル (ibu) およびイソプロピルフェノキシアセチル (ipr-Pac) に対するモノクローナル抗体 (mAb) を、上記の実施例3に記載する、標準的な ELISA アッセイおよびドット-プロットアッセイによって特徴づけた。96-ウェルマイクロタイタープレートに各々結合した20残基のビオチン化核酸で展開した ELISA アッセイは、それぞれの抗原に対する抗体の特異性を証明した。図3A、図4Aおよび図5Aは、それぞれ、Bz、ibu および ipr-Pac に対するモノクローナル抗体の結果を示す。図は、オリゴ dC (Bz) と名づけられる、すなわち、最初は Bz で保護されていた、完全に脱保護されている ( $< 1\%$  Bz 残存) dC 残基のホモポリマー (レーン1、白ぬきの棒)、保護されている ( $> 97\%$  Bz 残存) オリゴ Bz-dC (レーン2、影つきの棒)、完全に ( $< 1\%$  ipr-Pac 残存) 脱保護されているオリゴ dG (ipr-Pac) (レーン3)、保護されている ( $> 76\%$  ipr-Pac) オリゴ ipr-Pac dG (レーン4)、完全に ( $< 1\%$  ibu 残存) 脱保護されているオリゴ dG (ibu) (レーン5)、保護されている ( $> 91\%$  ibu 残存) オリゴ ibu-dG (レーン6) および完全に脱保護されているオリゴ dT (レーン7) を示す。dT ポリマーは、1つの保護基以外に、弱酸で  $5'$ -末端残基の  $5' \text{OH}$  から除去されるジメチルトリチル (DMT) を有した。最後にレーン8は、DMT が残存するオリゴ dT を示す。

20

30

【0084】

20mer の DNA s をニトロセルロース膜に UV で結合した、抗 Bz mAb、抗 ibu mAb および抗 ipr-Pac mAb のドット-プロットアッセイを実施した。膜に適用した 20mer DNA の量を図3B、図4B および図5B の右に示し、アッセイ感度のレベルを証明する。抗 Bz mAb を試験するために使用した DNA s は、ELISA について記載したもののプラス脱保護されているオリゴ dA (Bz)、保護されているオリゴ Bz-dA、オリゴ dC (ibu)、オリゴ ibu-dC、オリゴ dA (ibu) およびオリゴ ibu-dA であった。図3Bは、抗 Bz mAb は dA および dC の保護基を認識したことを示している。抗 ibu mAb を試験するために使用した DNA s は、ELISA について記載したもののプラス保護されているオリゴ ibu-dA、脱保護されているオリゴ dA (ibu)、オリゴ ibu-dC、オリゴ dC (ibu) であり、全てドット-プロットの上部に記載されている。図4Bは、抗 ibu mAb は、保護基のうち最も一般的な用途の、dG の ibu を認識したが、dA でも認識したことを示している。抗 ipr-Pac mAb を試験するために使用した DNA s は、ELISA について記載したもののプラス保護されているオリゴ ibu-dA、脱保護されているオリゴ dA (ibu)、オリゴ ibu-dC (ibu)、オリゴ Bz-dA (Bz) であり、全てドット-プロットの上部に記載されている。図5Bは、抗 ipr-Pac mAb は、保護基のうち最も一般的な

40

50

用途の、dGのi pr - P a cを認識したが、dAおよびdCでも認識したことを示している。mAbはまたi bu保護基を認識した(i bu - dG、i bu - dAおよびi bu - dC)。この交差反応は、抗体は、i pr - P a cおよびi buに共通の化学、おそらくCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>の識別に選択性が高いことを示している。従って、抗i buおよび抗i pr - P a c mAbは、オリゴに残存する保護基を同定するために組み合わせて使用することができると思われる。

【0085】

抗i b u m A bのドット - プロットアッセイには大量のDNAを試験した(図4C)。この実験の結果は、i bu保護基は、どの核塩基が保護されているにかかわらず、mAbによって認識されることを証明した。

10

【0086】

図3C、図4Cおよび図5Cは、部分的に脱保護されたオリゴマーを再処理して、残存する保護基を除去し、mAbで再試験することができることを証明している。図3Cは、抗Bz mAbは再度脱保護されたオリゴマーオリゴBz - dCを認識したことを示している(中央のカラム)。同様に、図4Dは、抗i b u m A bは再度脱保護されたオリゴマーオリゴi bu - dG(中央のカラム)を認識することを示し、図5Cは、抗i pr - P a c mAbは再度脱保護されたオリゴマーオリゴi pr - P a c - dGおよびオリゴi bu - dG(それぞれ、左から2番めおよび4番めのカラム)を認識することを示している。従って、この方法は、高価な核酸試料を破棄する必要なく、品質管理に適用可能である。

【0087】

保護基Bz、i buおよびi pr - P a cを有するRNA標品を合成し、Bz(図3D)、i bu(図4E)およびi pr - P a c(図5D)に対するmAbを用いた保護基の同定についてアッセイした。ドット - プロットアッセイは、モノクローナル抗体はRNAとDNAを識別しないことを明らかに示している。RNAにはDNAより高いバックグラウンドシグナルが存在したが、特に少量のRNAでは保護基のあるRNAと保護基のないRNAには有意な差があった。膜のRNAの量は試料の吸光度から推定した。

20

【0088】

[実施例9]

#### 保護基のmAbドット - プロットアッセイとHPLC

標準化した20merのオリゴdC分子に残存するBz基のドット - プロット検出を実施例3に記載するように実施した。完全に脱保護されたdC20merと未処理のdC20merを、全く独立した異なる定量方法を使用して分析した。2つのオリゴマーを構成ヌクレオシドに加水分解し、濃縮した試料を用いた認識されている高速液体クロマトグラフィー(HPLC)を使用して同定し、定量した。感度が悪いので、HPLC検出は、mAbアッセイに使用されるBz - dCの量の50~100倍が必要であった(図7参照)。図6Aは、保護されているオリゴBz - dCのnmole量のBz基に対して試験した抗Bz mAbの結果(右のカラム)およびBz - dCの同じnmole量のBz - の結果(左のカラム)を示す。各量のBz - dCオリゴを同じ鎖長(20mer)の完全に脱保護されているdCオリゴで希釈して、2500倍のdCが存在する場合でも(すなわち、0.04%)mAbの検出感度があることを証明した。mAbアッセイは、mAbは、2500倍過剰量のdCがDNA中に存在する場合でも、DNAのBz基を検出することができることを証明した。

30

40

【0089】

mAb応答を定量するために、図6Aに示すドット - プロットに濃度測定を実施した。バックグラウンドを引いた後、HPLCで測定したオリゴBz - dCのBz基の関数として残存する密度をプロットした(図6B)。データは、抗Bz mAb検出の高感度は0.1~1.0nmolの範囲において直線状であることを示した。

【0090】

次に、mAb応答が、ドット - プロット膜のDNA量の増加に伴って増加するかどうかを測定した。Bzの量は標準的なHPLC方法で測定した。保護されている試料と脱保護さ

50

れている試料の1/2500の比の混合物中のBz保護基の検出は、膜のDNAの量を増加することによって増加するが、比は維持されることをこの実験は示した(図6C)。

#### 【0091】

最後に、BzのmAb検出とHPLC検出の直接比較を示すために、実験を実施した。オリゴBz-dC(20mer)のdCのBzを検出するために抗BzmAbをドット-プロットアッセイに使用した。mAbアッセイにより検出され、濃度測定によって定量されたBz基の密度応答を、各ドットのDNAのBzの量に対してプロットした(図7A)。DNA中のBzの量は、大量のDNAの消化並びにBz-dCモノヌクレオシドのHPLC同定および定量による分析によって校正した。HPLC実験では、3つのBz-dCオリゴ試料を加水分解し、HPLCによって組成を分析した。UV-ダイオードアレイディテクターの応答を試料中のBzの量に対してプロットした(図7B)。試料の量は、既知量のBz-dCで「ピークを生じた(spike)」試料と比較することによって求めた。スパイク(spike)として試料に添加したBz-dCの量は、秤量したBz-dCストックによるものであった。従って、HPLC応答は、既知量のBz-dCを用いて校正した。これらの実験の結果は、抗BzmAbによるBzの検出はpmole範囲内であるが、BzのHPLC検出はnmole範囲に制限されることを示している。

10

#### 【0092】

##### [実施例10]

##### 市販の試料中の残存保護基の検出

市販の試料中の残存保護基のmAbによる検出を証明するために盲検検討を実施した。この実験の目的は、オリゴ合成業界において通常実施されているように処理されたおそらく完全に脱保護されている試料においてmAb技術で保護基を検出および同定できるかどうかを判定することであった。選択した8社によって使用されている保護基の性質は未知であったので、実験は盲検試験であった。8社の各々製の2つの20merオリゴ(オリゴdA-dCおよびオリゴdG-dT)を合成して、脱保護するように注文し、できるだけ理想的な条件下で塩を除去した。オリゴは通常どおり速達で出荷され、ドット-プロットによるmAb分析を実施した。1社(#6)とおそらくもう1社(#2)製のdA-dCオリゴは、抗BzmAb試験によって測定したとき、Bz保護基が残存していた(図8A)。2社(#2および#6)製のdG-dTオリゴは、抗ipr-PacmAbで測定したとき、ipr-Pac保護基が残存していた(図8B)。市販の試料中の残存保護基は、試料の量を増加し、さらに脱保護して再分析することによって確認した。#2社および#6社製のオリゴdA-dC試料は、Bz保護基の存在を確認するためにより大量で試験した。また、標準的なプロトコールを使用して、残存する保護基を除去するために試料を処理した。さらに脱保護した後の再分析は、基は今度は除去されたことを示した(図8C)。これは、高価な核酸試料を再処理して保護基を除去すると、それらを破棄する必要がないことを証明している。オリゴdG-dT試料を再処理して、残存する保護基を除去し、抗ipr-PacmAbで再分析すると、ipr-Pac基はDNAを犠牲にすることなく除去されうるという結果が得られた(図8D)。

20

30

#### 【0093】

##### ジメトリチルに対するポリクローナル抗体

5'末端保護基、ジメトリチル(DMT)に対するポリクローナル抗体の作製および分析は実施例2に記載されているとおりであった。4匹のマウスにDMTを接種し、数週間抗原で追加免疫投与してから、血清をマウスから採取した。DMT[DMT-OH]、デオキシヌクレオチドトリマーd(T)<sub>3</sub>[(DMT)<sub>3</sub>-d(T)<sub>3</sub>]の5'-末端の3つのDMT、3'-ビオチンを有するデオキシヌクレオチド20mer[(DMT)<sub>3</sub>-d(T)<sub>20</sub>-ビオチン]の5'-末端の3つのDMT、3'-ビオチンを有するデオキシヌクレオチド20mer[DMT-d(T)<sub>20</sub>-ビオチン]の5'-末端の1つのDMT、3'-ビオチンを有するdT20mer[d(T)<sub>20</sub>-ビオチン]、ビオチンを有するDMT[DMT-ビオチン]の1つのDMTおよびトリス-ボレート生理食塩液対照をニトロセルロース膜に適用し、次いで抗DMT抗体を評価するためのマウス血清(接種

40

50

マウス#1~4および対照血清、正常)、DMTの存在をあきらかにするための弱酸(TBS)およびビオチンの存在を明らかにするためのアビジンを用いてアッセイした(図9)。マウス#2および#4の血清はDMT[(DMT)<sub>3</sub>-d(T)<sub>3</sub>として]を認識したが、#1、#3および正常なマウスは認識しなかった。弱酸は黄色としてDMTの存在を明らかにし(図には示していない)、アビジンはビオチンの存在を明らかにした。

【0094】

上記は本発明を例示するものであり、本発明を限定するものと解釈されるべきではない。本発明は、以下の請求の範囲およびそこに含まれる請求の範囲の等価物によって規定される。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【図1】

オリゴibu-dG20mersに選択的に結合する、モノクローナル抗体1H11のドット-プロットイムノアッセイである。

【図2】

オリゴBz-dC20mersに選択的に結合する、モノクローナル抗体7H3のドット-プロットイムノアッセイである。

【図3】

核酸の化学合成に通常使用される保護基、ベンゾイル(Bz)のモノクローナル抗体(mAb)の特異性および検出感度を証明するELISA(A)およびドット-プロット(B)を示す。部分的に脱保護されたオリゴマーオリゴBz-dC(中央のカラム)を再処理して、残存する保護基を除去し、mAbで再試験することができる(C)。保護基Bz、ibuおよびipr-Pacを有するRNA標品を合成し、Bzに対するmAbによる保護基の同定をアッセイした(D)。

【図4】

核酸の化学合成に通常使用される保護基、イソブトリル(ibu)のモノクローナル抗体(mAb)の特異性および感度並びにその検出を証明するELISA(A)およびドット-プロット(B)結果を示す。大量のDNAを用いたドット-プロットアッセイは、ibu保護基は、どの核酸塩基が保護されているかにかかわらず、mAbによって認識されたことを証明している(C)。部分的に脱保護されたオリゴマーオリゴBz-dC(中央のカラム)を再処理して、残存する保護基を除去し、mAbで再試験することができる(D)。保護基Bz、ibuおよびipr-Pacを有するRNA標品を合成し、ibuに対するmAbによる保護基の同定をアッセイした(E)。

【図5】

核酸の化学合成に通常使用される保護基、イソプロピルフェノキシアセチル(ipr-Pac)のモノクローナル抗体(mAb)の特異性および感度並びにその検出を証明するELISA(A)およびドット-プロット(B)結果を示す。部分的に脱保護されたオリゴマーオリゴipr-Pac-dGおよびオリゴibu-dG(それぞれ、左から2番目および4番目のカラム)を再処理して、残存する保護基を除去し、mAbで再試験することができる(C)。保護基Bz、ibuおよびipr-Pacを有するRNA標品を合成し、ipr-Pacに対するmAbによる保護基の同定をアッセイした(D)。

【図6】

HPLCに関連する技術の感度および定量応答を証明する、保護基のmAbドット-プロットアッセイを示す。標準の20merオリゴdC分子に残存するBz基のドット-プロット検出を実施し(A)、mAb応答の定量(B)を行った。mAb応答は、ドット-プロット膜のDNA量を増加させて分析した(C)。左のカラムは保護されているBz-dC20merである。右のカラムは、保護されているBz-dCと2500倍過剰量の完全に脱保護されたオリゴdC(Bz)である。

【図7】

それぞれ、pmole(A)およびnmol範囲(B)のBzのmAbおよびHPLC検出の直接比較を示す。

10

20

30

40

50

【図8】

市販の試料中に残存する保護基の検出を証明する盲検試験を示す。dA-dCオリゴは抗BzmAb(A)で分析し、dG-dTオリゴは抗ipr-PacmAb(B)で分析した。#2社および#6社製のオリゴdA-dC試料は、Bz保護基の存在を確認するために大量で試験した(C)。また、標準的なプロトコールを使用して残存する保護基を除去するために試料を処理した。オリゴdG-dT試料はipr-Pac保護基についてアッセイした(D)。試料を再処理して、残存する保護基を除去し、(C)のように再分析した。

【図9】

5'末端保護基、ジメトリチル(DMT)に対するポリクローナル抗体の作製および分析を示す。

10

【図10】

配列は同じで類似したオリゴヌクレオチドを、保護または脱保護の程度の差についてスクリーニングする試験標準として使用することができる、配列が同じで、脱保護の程度が異なる種々のオリゴヌクレオチドを含有する基板を示す。

【図11】

本発明の抗体を用いて、保護基の存在または不十分な伸長をスクリーニングすることができるオリゴヌクレオチドアレイを例示する。

【図1】

モノクローナル抗体1H11

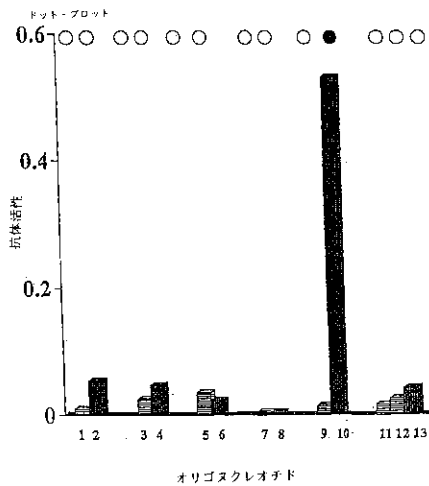


FIG 1

【図2】

モノクローナル抗体7H3

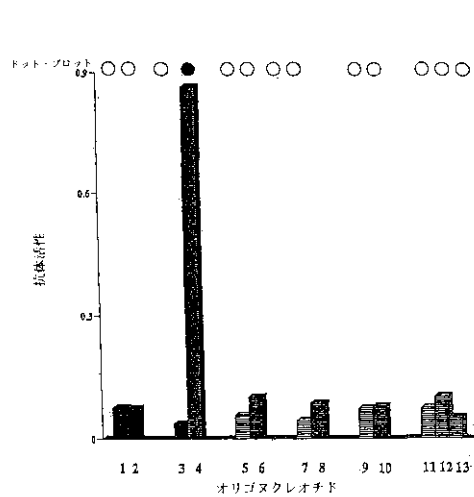
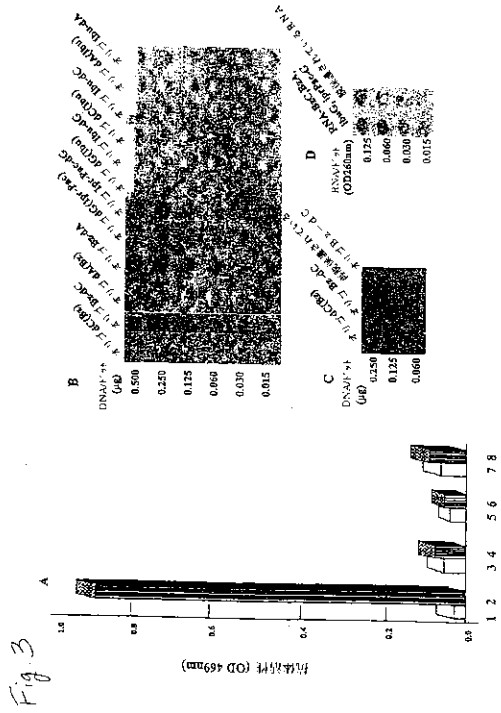
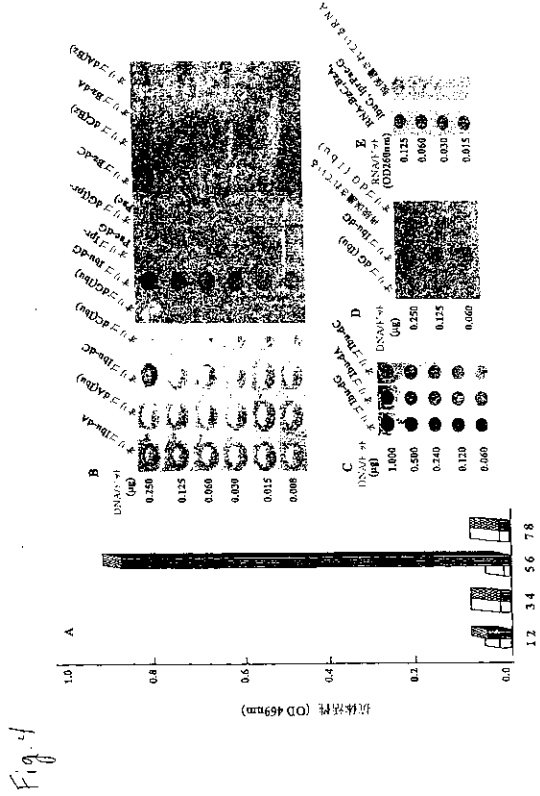


FIG 2

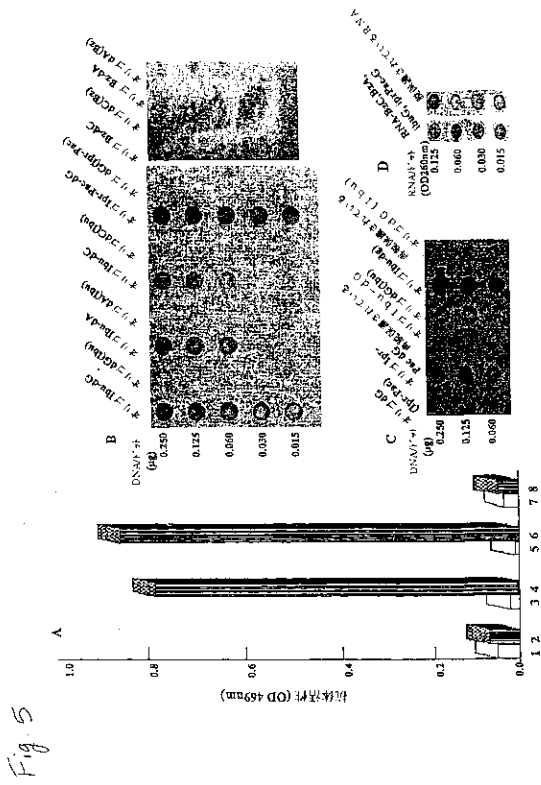
【 図 3 】



【 図 4 】



【 図 5 】



【 図 6 】

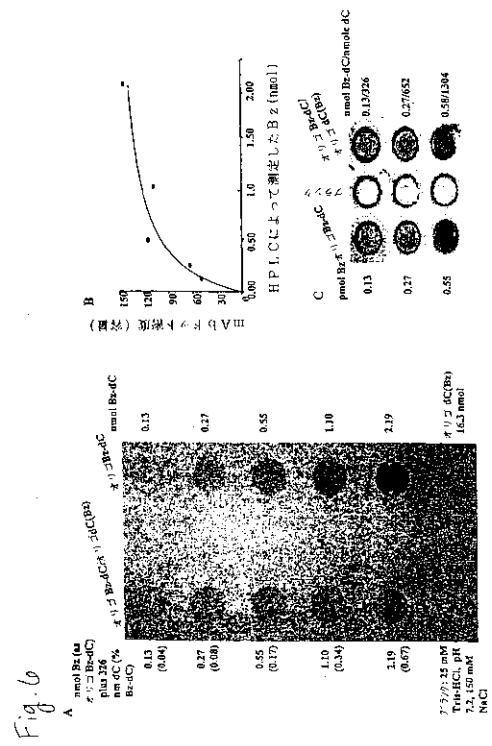


Fig. 5

Fig. 6

【 図 7 】

BzのmAbおよびHPLC検出の直接比較

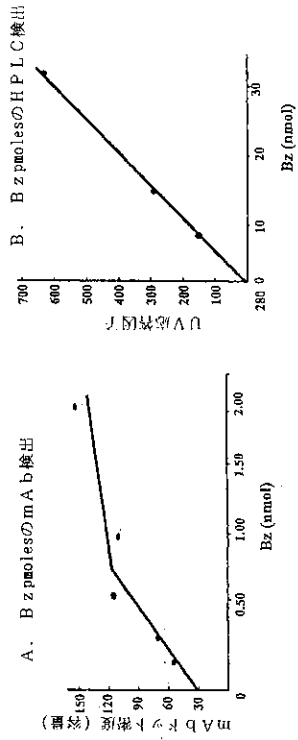
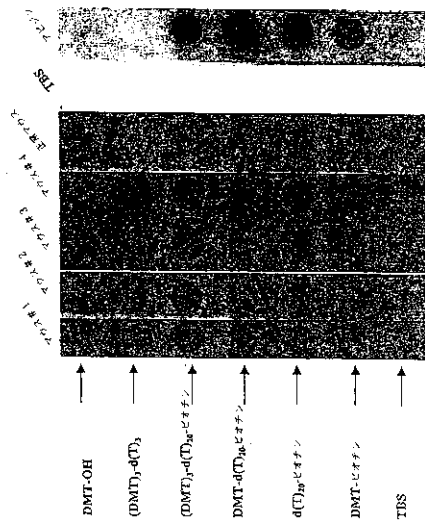


Fig. 7.

【 図 9 】



TBS: Tris-HCl, 25mM, pH 6.5, 150 mM NaCl

Fig. 9

【 図 10 】

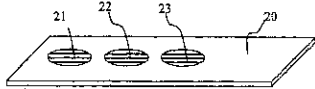


Figure 10

【 図 8 】

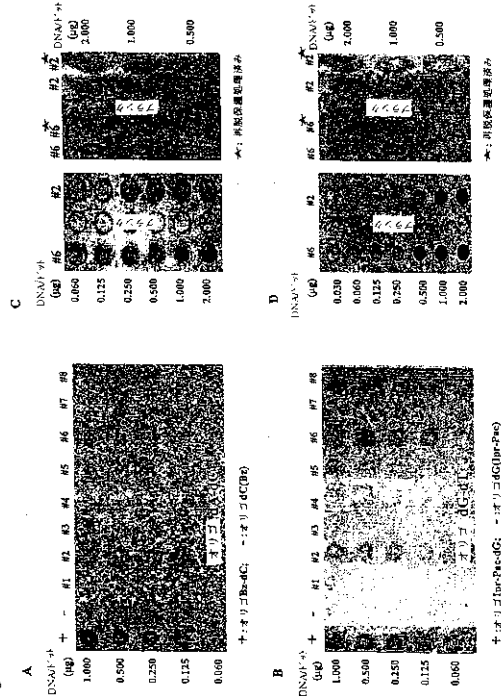


Fig. 8

【 図 11 】

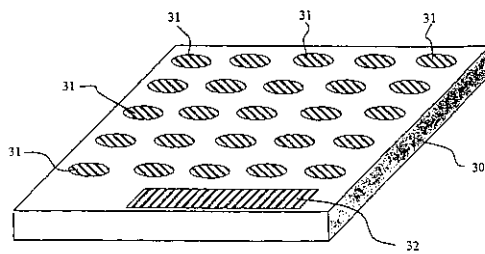


Figure 11

【国際公開パンフレット】

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
12 July 2001 (12.07.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 01/49745 A1

(51) International Patent Classification: C07K 16/18, C12P 21/08, C12Q 1/68, G01N 33/53, 33/531, 33/552, 33/577

MITCHELL, Lloyd, G. [US/US]; - (US). PEARCE, Christopher, D., J. [GB/GB]; - (GB).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/35600

(74) Agent: BISWAS, Sarojini, J.; Myers Bigel Sibley & Sajovec, P.A., P.O. Box 37428, Raleigh, NC 27627 (US).

(22) International Filing Date: 29 December 2000 (29.12.2000)

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GR, GU, HK, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TH, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data: 09/476,975 31 December 1999 (31.12.1999) US

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SI, SZ, UZ, ZW); Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TD); European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, SE, TR); OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, NF, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY [US/US], Campus Box 7003, 1 Holladay Hall, Raleigh, NC 27695-7003 (US); INTRONN [US/US], 710 W. Main Street, Suite 150, Durham, NC 27701 (US).

Published: — With international search report.

(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): AGRIS, Paul, F. [US/US]; 6241 Baywater Trail, Raleigh, NC 27612 (US).

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



WO 01/49745 A1

(54) Title: METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR DETERMINING THE PURITY OF CHEMICALLY SYNTHESIZED NUCLEIC ACIDS

(57) Abstract: This application describes an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligomer (e.g., an oligonucleotide or oligopeptide) having an organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to that synthetic oligomer when the organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto. Methods of making and using such antibodies are also disclosed, along with cells for making such antibodies and articles carrying immobilized oligomers that can be used in assay procedures with such antibodies.

**METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR DETERMINING THE  
PURITY OF CHEMICALLY SYNTHESIZED NUCLEIC ACIDS**

Paul F. Agris, Christopher D. J. Pearce, and Lloyd G. Mitchell

**Related Applications**

This application is a continuation-in-part of commonly owned, copending application Serial No. 09/476,975, filed December 31, 1999, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

**Field of the Invention**

The present invention concerns the detection, identification and quantification of protecting groups remaining after chemical synthesis of oligomers, particularly oligonucleotides.

**Background of the Invention**

Over the past decade automated chemical synthesis of nucleic acids such as DNA and RNA on solid supports has been developed. These chemical processes include the use of agents to protect the exocyclic amines of the nucleotide bases adenine, thymine, cytosine and guanine and to direct the synthesis by blocking the 2'OH of RNA's ribose. The bases within the nucleic acid product of the synthesis are deprotected upon cleavage of the nucleic acid from the solid support. However, the extent of base deprotection is not easily determined.

For example, after base deprotection of synthetic RNA, products still contain the 2'-dimethylsilyl *tert*-butyl group as a protection of the 2'OH of the ribose moiety. This protecting group is removed carefully by chemical means so as not to effect the chemistry and structure of the RNA. However, the extent of deprotection of the 2'OH is not readily determined. The nucleic acid is purified by high pressure liquid chromatography or by gel electrophoresis. However, some of the unwanted products

- 2 -

of the synthesis are complete nucleic acid sequences that still contain one or more protecting groups, and shorter than full length (aborted) sequences difficult to separate from full length sequences, especially for oligomers of longer than 50 nucleosides. At present, there is no easy method to determine how much of each protecting group, if any, still remains on the product, and what proportion of the product is full-length.

See generally Davis, G.E., Gehrke, C.W., Kuo, K.C., and Agris, P.F. (1979) Major and Modified Nucleosides in tRNA Hydrolysates by High Performance Liquid Chromatography. *J. Chromatogr.* 173:281-298; Agris, P.F., Tompson, J.G., Gehrke, C.W., Kuo, K.C., and Rice, R.H. (1980) High-Performance Liquid Chromatography and Mass Spectrometry of Transfer RNA Bases for Isotopic Abundance. *J. Chromatogr.* 194:205-212; Gehrke, C.W., Kuo, K.C., McCune, R.A., Gerhardt, K.O., and Agris, P.F. (1981) Quantitative Enzymatic Hydrolysis of tRNAs: RP-HPLC of tRNA Nucleosides. *J. Chromatogr.* 230:297-308; Chromatography and Modification of Nucleosides Volumes A, B and C (Gehrke, C.W. and Kuo, K.C.T., eds.), Elsevier Publishing Co. 1990; Agris, P.F. and Sierzputowska-Gracz, H. (1990) Three Dimensional Dynamic Structure of tRNA's by Nuclear Magnetic Resonance. In Chromatography and Modification of Nucleosides (Gehrke, C.W. and Kuo, K.C.T., eds.), Elsevier Publishing Co., pp. 225-253; Agris, P.F., Hayden, J., Sierzputowska-Gracz, H., Ditson, S., Degres, J.A., Tempesta, M., Kuo, K.C. and Gehrke, C.W. (1990) Compendium on Biological, Biochemical, Chemical, Physical and Spectroscopic Properties of RNA and DNA Nucleosides. In Chromatography and Modification of Nucleosides, Elsevier Publishing Co.

The incomplete removal of the protecting group and lack of a simple assay is a problem for two industries and for numerous researchers world wide: (i) the multitude of companies now providing nucleic acid sequence synthesis products by overnight delivery have difficulty telling their customers the extent to which the product is deprotected; (ii) pharmaceutical companies cannot easily verify for regulatory agencies the purity and/or length of the therapeutic or diagnostic oligonucleotide products they seek to introduce or market. Accordingly, there is a need for simple and reliable techniques for determining the purity and proportion of full length of oligonucleotide products.

#### Summary of the Invention

A first aspect of the present invention is an antibody (e.g., a monoclonal or polyclonal antibody) that specifically binds to a synthetic oligomer (i.e., an

- 3 -

oligonucleotide or oligopeptide) having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to that synthetic oligomer when the organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto.

A second aspect of the present invention comprises a cell or cells, including cell cultures and isolated cells, that express an antibody as described above. Such cells include hybridoma cells, as well as recombinant cells that contain and express a heterologous nucleic acid encoding the antibody.

A third aspect of the present invention is a method for detecting incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligomer by immunoassay, said immunoassay comprising the steps of: (a) contacting a synthetic oligomer to an antibody as described above, and then (b) detecting the presence or absence of binding of said antibody to said oligomer, the presence of binding indicating incomplete deprotection of said synthetic oligomer. Any suitable assay format can be employed, including heterogeneous and homogeneous immunoassays. For example, the immunoassay may be an immunoblot-dot assay, or may be a sandwich assay.

A fourth aspect of the present invention is a method for separating protected (including partially and completely protected) synthetic oligomers from fully deprotected synthetic oligomers. The method comprises (a) contacting a mixture of protected from fully deprotected synthetic oligomers to antibodies as described above, wherein the protected synthetic oligomers have the organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, so that the protected synthetic oligomers bind to the antibody; and then separating the antibodies from the fully deprotected oligomers. The antibody may be immobilized on a solid support to facilitate separation. The protected synthetic oligomer may be a partially protected synthetic oligomer (for which one application is the identification and/or purification of full-length versus aborted sequence oligomers) or a fully protected synthetic oligomer that has not undergone deprotection. Any separation format may be used, including but not limited to affinity chromatography.

A fifth aspect of the invention is an article useful for the determining incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligomer in an immunoassay, said article comprising: (a) a solid support (e.g., a nitrocellulose strip) having a surface portion, said surface portion having at least two separate discrete regions formed thereon; (b) a

- 4 -

first oligomer bound to one of said separate discrete regions, said first oligomer having a protecting group bound thereto; and (c) a second oligomer bound to another of said separate discrete regions, said second oligomer not having said protecting group bound thereto; wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first and second oligomers are the same. In a preferred embodiment, the article further comprises (d) a third oligomer bound to another of said separate discrete regions; said third oligomer also having said protecting group bound to said first oligomer bound thereto; wherein said third oligomer is partially deprotected; and wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first, second, and third oligomers are the same.

A sixth aspect of the present invention is a method of making an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligomer having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to the said synthetic oligomer when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto, said method comprising the steps of: (a) synthesizing said synthetic oligomer on a solid particulate support (and preferably covalently bound thereto, e.g., with a succinyl linker) with said organic protecting group covalently bound to said synthetic oligomer (or synthesizing a monomer of a single nucleotide on the solid support, with the single nucleotide having said protecting group covalently bound thereto); and then, without removing said oligomer from said solid support; (b) immunizing an animal with said synthetic oligomer bound to said solid support (or monomer bound to said solid support) in an amount sufficient to produce said antibody. Optionally, the solid support can be replaced with a carrier group such as a protein (e.g., bovine serum albumin).

In summary, the antibodies and methods of the present invention are useful in immunoassays, such as for the qualitative and quantitative detection of protecting groups used in organic synthetic processes, with particular application to oligonucleotides or peptides in research, therapeutics, diagnostics and biomedical science. The antibodies of the invention can be used in purification techniques, such as for the separation of final products from by-product contaminants. The instant invention can be used in the course of quality control of oligonucleotide and peptide synthesis, such as in the quality control of drugs for gene therapy, antisense, antigene and control of gene expression, in the quality control of biomedical polymers that may

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 5 -

contain protecting groups, and as probes for purification and characterization of synthetic oligomers, particularly oligonucleotides or peptides.

The present invention is explained in greater detail in the drawings herein and the specification set forth below.

#### **Brief Description of the Drawings**

**Figure 1** is a dot-blot immunoassay of monoclonal antibody 1 H11, which selectively binds to oligoibu-dG20mers.

**Figure 2** is a dot-blot immunoassay of monoclonal antibody 7H3, which selectively binds to oligoBz-dC20mers.

**Figure 3** shows ELISA (A) and dot-blot (B) results demonstrating specificity and detection sensitivity of a monoclonal antibody (mAb) of the commonly used protecting group, benzyl (Bz), for the chemical synthesis of nucleic acids. Partially deprotected oligomer oligo Bz-dC (center column) can be re-treated to remove the remaining protecting groups, and re-tested with mAb (C). An RNA standard with protecting groups Bz, ibu and ipr-Pac was synthesized and assayed for identification of the protecting groups with the mAb against Bz (D).

**Figure 4** shows ELISA (A) and dot-blot (B) results demonstrating specificity and sensitivity of a monoclonal antibody (mAb) and its detection of the commonly used protecting group, isobutryl (ibu), for the chemical synthesis of nucleic acids. Dot-blot assay with high amounts of DNA demonstrates that the ibu protecting group was recognized by the mAb no matter which nucleobase was protected (C). Partially deprotected oligomer oligo Bz-dC (center column) can be re-treated to remove the remaining protecting groups, and re-tested with mAb (D). An RNA standard with protecting groups Bz, ibu and ipr-Pac was synthesized and assayed for identification of the protecting groups with the mAb against ibu (E).

**Figure 5** shows ELISA (A) and dot-blot (B) results demonstrating specificity and sensitivity of a monoclonal antibody (mAb) and its detection of the commonly used protecting group, isopropylphenoxyacetyl (ipr-Pac), for the chemical synthesis of nucleic acids. Partially deprotected oligomers oligo ibr-Pac-dG and oligo ibu-dG (columns second from left and forth from left, respectively) can be re-treated to remove the remaining protecting groups, and re-tested with mAb (C). An RNA

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 6 -

standard with protecting groups Bz, ibu and ipr-Pac was synthesized and assayed for identification of the protecting groups with the mAb against ipr-Pac (D).

Figure 6 shows a mAb dot-blot assay of protecting groups demonstrating the sensitivity and quantifiable response of the technology as related to HPLC. Dot-blot detection of Bz groups remaining on a standardized 20mer oligo dC molecule was analyzed (A) and a quantitation of the mAb response (B) was determined. The mAb response was analyzed with an increase in the amount of DNA on the dot-blot membrane (C). The column on the left is just the protected Bz-dC 20mer. The column on the right is the protected Bz-dC together with a 2500-fold excess of the completely deprotected oligo dC(Bz).

Figure 7 shows a direct comparison of the mAb and HPLC detection of Bz in the pmole (A) and nmol range (B), respectively.

Figure 8 shows a blind study demonstrating the detection of remaining protecting groups in commercial samples. dA-dC oligos were analyzed with anti-Bz mAb (A) and dG-dT oligos were analyzed with anti-ipr-Pac mAb (B). The oligo dA-dC samples from companies #2 and #6 were tested in higher amounts to confirm the presence of the Bz protecting group (C). In addition, the samples were treated to remove the remaining protecting groups using a standard protocol. The oligo dC-dT samples were assayed for the ipr-Pac protecting groups (D). The samples were re-treated to remove remaining protecting groups and re-analyzed as in (C).

Figure 9 shows the production and analyses of polyclonal antibody against the 5' terminal protecting group, dimethyltrityl (DMT).

Figure 10 shows a substrate carrying different oligonucleotides of the same sequence, but with varying degrees of deprotection, that may be used as a testing standard to screen similar oligonucleotides of the same sequence for varying degrees of protection or deprotection.

Figure 11 illustrates an oligonucleotide array that may be screened for the presence of protecting groups or insufficient elongation with antibodies of the present invention.

#### Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

##### 1. General Definitions.

- 7 -

"Antibody" as used herein refers to both monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies, refers to antibodies of any immunoglobulin type (including but not limited to IgG and IgM antibodies), and including antibody fragments that retain the hypervariable or binding regions thereof. Antibodies may be of any species of origin, but are typically mammalian (e.g., horse, rat, mouse, rabbit, goat). Antibodies may be bound to or immobilized on solid supports such as nitrocellulose, agarose, glass, organic polymers ("plastics") and the like in accordance with known techniques, and may be labeled with or joined to other detectable groups in accordance with known techniques.

"Binding" as used herein with respect to the selective binding of an antibody to an oligomer has its usual meaning in the art. In general, to obtain useful discrimination in an immunoassay or an affinity purification technique, the antibody should bind to the protected oligomer at an affinity of at least about  $k_d = 10^{-6}$ ,  $10^{-7}$ , or  $10^{-8}$  M, and should bind to the unprotected oligomer at an affinity of not greater than about  $k_d = 10^{-2}$ ,  $10^{-3}$ , or  $10^{-4}$  M.

"Oligomer" as used herein refers to synthetic oligonucleotides and synthetic oligopeptides, including synthetic oligomers in the naturally occurring form such as DNA and RNA, and modified backbone chemistries as discussed below. Oligonucleotides are currently preferred in carrying out the present invention, and the instant invention is primarily explained with reference to oligonucleotides herein. However, the methods and techniques described herein may also be applied to oligopeptides, oligosaccharides, etc. (i.e., any synthetically produced polymer requiring protecting groups for synthesis).

"Nucleotide" as used herein refers to a subunit of an oligonucleotide comprising a pentose, a nitrogenous heterocyclic base (typically bound to the 1' position of the pentose), and a phosphate or phosphoric acid group (typically bound at the 5' position of the pentose) but absent, or considered bound at the 3' position, in the 5' terminal nucleotide of an oligonucleotide. These structures are well known. See, e.g., A. Lehninger, *Biochemistry*, 309-320). "Nucleoside" typically refers to a nucleotide, absent a phosphoric acid or phosphate group.

"Protecting group" as used herein has its conventional meaning in the art and refers to a chemical moiety, group or substituent that is coupled, typically covalently

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 8 -

coupled, to an atom in a molecule prior to a chemical reaction involving that molecule (typically in an organic synthesis), so that the chemical reaction is averted at the atom to which the protecting group is coupled. Typically, the protecting group is then chemically removed from the intermediate molecule for preparation of the final product, although removal techniques may not be entirely successful leading to only partial deprotection of the final product (i.e., the presence of at least one protecting group remaining on that molecule). Protecting groups may be intentionally left on a molecule for purposes of generating or testing an antibody as described herein.

"Deprotection" or "deprotected" as used herein refers to the absence of protecting groups employed during chemical oligonucleotide synthesis from a molecule. Such protecting groups are described below. The presence of such a protecting group may indicate insufficient elongation of the oligonucleotide, when the protecting group is chain terminating. Chemically synthesized oligonucleotides are ideally fully deprotected, but the present invention is employed to detect partial or incomplete deprotection of such oligonucleotides (that is, the presence of at least one protecting group as described below in the oligonucleotide).

"Base" as used herein with respect to oligonucleotides refers to a nitrogenous heterocyclic base which is a derivative of either purine (e.g., adenine, guanine) or pyrimidine (e.g., uracil, thymine, cytosine). Pyrimidine bases are bound to the pentose by the 1 ring nitrogen; Purine bases are bonded to the pentose by the 9 ring nitrogen. Preferred bases are those that contain a free amino group, such as guanine, adenine, and cytosine (the protecting group is then covalently bound to the free amino group by substitution of one, or both, of the hydrogens on the free amino group). However, the present invention may be used with any purine or pyrimidine base, whether standard or modified/rare, that contains a free amino group for protection, or other group requiring protection during synthesis thereof in an oligonucleotide. Examples of standard and modified/rare bases are those found in the nucleosides set forth in Table 1 below.

Table 1. Standard and modified nucleosides and their standard abbreviations.

abbreviation	base
U	uridine
C	cytidine
A	adenosine
G	guanosine
T	thymidine
?A	unknown modified adenosine
m1A	1-methyladenosine
m2A	2-methyladenosine
i6A	N <sup>6</sup> -isopentenyladenosine
ms2i6A	2-methylthio-N <sup>6</sup> -isopentenyladenosine
m6A	N <sup>6</sup> -methyladenosine
t6A	N <sup>6</sup> -threonylcarbamoyladenosine
m6t6A	N <sup>6</sup> -methyl-N <sup>6</sup> -threonylcarbamoyladenosine
ms2t6A	2-methylthio-N <sup>6</sup> -threonylcarbamoyladenosine
Am	2'-O-methyladenosine
I	Inosine
mI	1-methylinosine
Ar(p)	2'-O-(5-phospho)ribosyladenosine
io6A	N <sup>6</sup> -(cis-hydroxyisopentenyl)adenosine
?C	Unknown modified cytidine
s2C	2-thiocytidine
Cm	2'-O-methylcytidine
ac4C	N <sup>4</sup> -acetylcytidine
m5C	5-methylcytidine
m3C	3-methylcytidine
k2C	lysidine
f5C	5-formylcytidine
f5Cm	2'-O-methyl-5-formylcytidine
?G	unknown modified guanosine
Gr(p)	2'-O-(5-phospho)ribosylguanosine
m1G	1-methylguanosine
m2G	N <sup>2</sup> -methylguanosine
Gm	2'-O-methylguanosine
m22G	N <sup>2</sup> N <sup>2</sup> -dimethylguanosine
m22Gm	N <sup>2</sup> N <sup>2</sup> 2'-O-trimethylguanosine
m7G	7-methylguanosine
fa7d7G	archaeosine
Q	queuosine
manQ	mannosyl-queuosine
galQ	galactosyl-queuosine
Yw	wybutosine
o2yW	peroxywybutosine
?U	unknown modified uridine

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 10 -

abbreviation	base
mmm5U	5-methylaminomethyluridine
s2U	2-thiouridine
Um	2'-O-methyluridine
s4U	4-thiouridine
ncm5U	5-carbamoylmethyluridine
mcm5U	5-methoxycarbonylmethyluridine
mm5s2U	5-methylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine
mcm5s2U	5-methoxycarbonylmethyl-2-thiouridine
cmo5U	uridine 5-oxyacetic acid
mo5U	5-methoxyuridine
cmmm5U	5-carboxymethylaminomethyluridine
cmmm5s2U	5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine
acp3U	3-(3-amino-3-carboxypropyl)uridine
mcm5U	5-(carboxyhydroxymethyl)uridinemethyl ester
cmmm5Um	5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2'-O-methyluridine
ncm5Um	5-carbamoylmethyl-2'-O-methyluridine
D	Dihydrouridine
ψ	pseudouridine
m1ψ	1-methylpseudouridine
ψm	2'-O-methylpseudouridine
m5U	riboseylthymine
m5s2U	5-methyl-2-thiouridine
m5Um	5,2'-O-dimethyluridine

See Sprinzl et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 26, 148 (1998).

Applicants specifically intend that the disclosures of all United States patent references cited herein be incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

## 2. Protecting groups.

The particular protecting group will depend upon the oligomer being synthesized and the methodology by which that oligomer is synthesized.

For the synthesis of oligonucleotides, suitable protecting groups include alkyl, aryl, alkylaryl, arylalkyl groups, which may contain one or more hetero atoms such as N, O, or S, and which may be substituted or unsubstituted (e.g., a carbonyl group). Examples of protecting groups include, but are not limited to, the following: acetyl; isobutyryl; 2-(t-butyl-diphenyl-silyloxymethyl)benzoyl; naphthaloyl; isobutyryloxycarbonyl; levulinyl; fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl; 2-nitrothiophenyl; 2,2,2-trichloro-t-butoxycarbonyl; ethoxycarbonyl; benzoyloxycarbonyl; p-nitrophenyl-

- 11 -

ethoxycarbonyl; N,N-dimethylformamide; formyl; benzoyl, tolyl; 2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl; anisoyl; 2,4-dimethylphenyl; 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl; triphenylthiomethyl; pivolicloxymethyl; t-butoxycarbonyl; p-nitrophenylethyl; methoxyethoxymethyl; butylthiocarbonyl; 2-methyl-pyridine-5-yl; 2-nitrothiophenyl; 2,4-dinitrothiophenyl; 2-nitro-4-methylthiophenyl; p-nitrophenylsulphonylethyl; 5-chloro-8-hydroxyquinoline; thiophenyl;  $\beta$ -cyanoethyl; phenylethyl; p-nitrophenylethyl; pyridylethyl; 2-N-methylimidazolylphenyl; methyl; allyl; trichloroethyl; dibenzoyl; p-nitrophenylethoxycarbonyl; benzoyl and substituted derivatives thereof; 2(acetoxymethyl) benzoyl; 4,4',4''-tris(benzyloxy)trityl; 5-methylpyridino-2-yl; phenylthioethyl; diphenylcarbamoyl; 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl; 3-chlorophenyl; 2-nitrophenyl; 9-phenylxanthen-9-yl; 9-(p-methoxyphenyl)xanthen-9-yl; 9-(p-ocatadecyloxyphenyl)xanthen-9-yl; "bridged" bis-dimethoxytrityl groups; phthaloyl; succinyl; benzenesulphonylethoxycarbonyl; 4,4',4''-tris(benzyloxy)trityl; p-phenylazophenylloxycarbonyl; o-substituted benzoyl; 4,4',4''-tris-(4,5-dichlorophthalimidin)trityl; levelinyl; alkyloxy and aryloxyacetyl; 1,3-benzodithiol-2-yl; tetrahydrofuranyl; [2-(methylthio)phenyl]thiomethyl; 1-(2-chloroethoxy)ethyl; 1-[[2-fluoro-phenyl]4-methoxy piperidin-4-yl]; 4-methoxytetrahydropyran-4-yl; (1-methyl-1-methoxy)ethyl; tetrahydropyran-4-yl; 3-methoxy-1,5-dicarbonyloxy-pentam-3-yl; 2-nitrobenzyl; benzyl; 4-nitrophenylethyl-sulphonyl; t-butyl-dimethylsilyl; 4-methoxybenzyl; 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl; 9-p-methoxyphenylthioxanthen-9-yl; compounds of the formula  $R_1R_2R_3C-$ , wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , and  $R_3$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, p-monomethoxyphenyl, o-monomethoxyphenyl, biphenyl, p-fluorophenyl, p-chlorophenyl, p-methylphenyl, p-nitrophenyl, etc.

### 3. Oligonucleotides.

Synthetic oligonucleotides that contain protecting groups and may be used to carry out the present invention include both the naturally occurring forms such as DNA and RNA, and those with modified backbone chemistries, such as poly (phosphate derivatives) such as phosphonates, phosphoramides, phosphonamides, phosphites, phosphinamides, etc., poly (sulfur derivatives) e.g., sulfones, sulfonates, sulfites, sulfonamides, sulfenamides, etc. It will be noted that antibodies of the

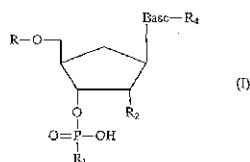
WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 12 -

invention may be characterized by their selective binding to particular "reagent" or "benchmark" oligonucleotides, but the same antibodies may also bind to a variety of other oligonucleotides (e.g., longer nucleotides) or other compounds that contain the same protecting group.

For example, an oligonucleotide to which the antibody selectively binds may consist of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I) below:



wherein:

R is H or a protecting group, such as dimethoxytrityl; subject to the proviso that R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide when said protected base is not a 5' terminal nucleotide in said oligonucleotide;

R<sub>1</sub> is H or a protecting group such as β-cyanoethyl; subject to the proviso that R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide when said protected base is not a 3' terminal nucleotide in said oligonucleotide;

R<sub>2</sub> is H or -OR<sub>3</sub>;

R<sub>3</sub> is H or a protecting group such as *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl;

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base; and

R<sub>4</sub> is a protecting group bonded to an amino group of said base, such as a protecting group is selected from the group consisting of acetyl (Ac), benzoyl (Bz), dimethylformamidine (dmf), isobutyl (ibu), phenoxyacetyl (Pac), and isopropyl-phenoxyacetyl (lpr-pac);

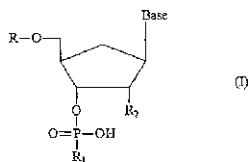
and further subject to the proviso that when one of R, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> is a protecting group, then the others of R, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> are not protecting groups.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 13 -

In one particular embodiment of the foregoing, the antibody may be one that selectively binds to an oligonucleotide that consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides and has a 5' nucleotide, and wherein said 5' nucleotide is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

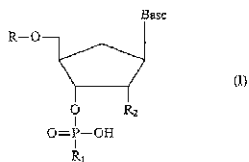
R is a protecting group such as dimethoxytrityl;

R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

R<sub>2</sub> is -H or -OH; and

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

In another particular embodiment of the foregoing, the antibody may be one that selectively binds to an oligonucleotide that consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides and has a 3' nucleotide, and wherein said 3' nucleotide is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

R<sub>1</sub> is a protecting group such as β-cyanoethyl;

WO 01/49745

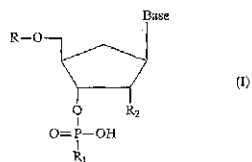
PCT/US00/35600

- 14 -

$R_2$  is H or -OH, and

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

In another particular embodiment of the foregoing, the antibody may be one that selectively binds to an oligonucleotide that consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

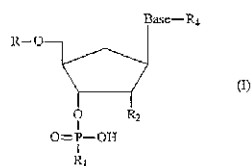
$R_1$  is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

$R_2$  is -OR<sub>3</sub>;

$R_3$  a protecting group such as *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl; and

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

In still another particular embodiment of the foregoing, the antibody may be one that selectively binds to an oligonucleotide that consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 15 -

R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

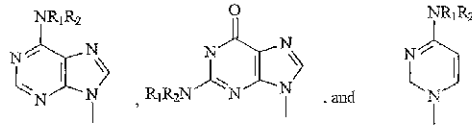
R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

R<sub>2</sub> H or -OH;

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base; and

R<sub>3</sub> is a protecting group bonded to an amino group of said base, such as acetyl, benzoyl, dimethylformamide, isobutyryl, phenoxyacetyl, and isopropylphenoxyacetyl.

Thus, examples of protected bases that may be employed in the structures shown above include, but are not limited to, adenine, guanine, and cytosine, as follows:



wheresein R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are both H in an unprotected base, and either R<sub>1</sub> or R<sub>2</sub> are a protecting group as described above (e.g. Pac, Ipr-pac, Ibu, Bz, Ac, dmf) for a protected base. Likewise, modified nucleosides have protecting groups at the modifications that are chemically reactive.

In one embodiment of the invention, the oligonucleotides are peptide nucleic acids, and the protecting groups are those protecting groups employed in the synthesis of peptide nucleic acids, including but not limited to those described in U.S. Patent No. 6,133,444.

In still another particular embodiment of the foregoing, the antibody may be one that selectively binds to an oligonucleotide that consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected with a photolabile protecting group, including but not limited to those described in U.S. Patents Nos. 5,744,101 and 5,489,678 (assigned to Affymax).

#### 4. Antibodies.

- 16 -

As noted above, the present invention provides antibodies (*e.g.*, a monoclonal or polyclonal antibody) that specifically bind to a synthetic oligonucleotide having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto.

The antibody may be provided immobilized on (or bound to) a solid support in accordance with known techniques, or may be provided in a free, unbound form (*e.g.*, lyophilized, frozen, in an aqueous carrier, etc.). Whether or not an antibody is immobilized will depend upon the particular immunoassay or affinity purification technique in which the antibody is used, and is determined by the known parameters for such techniques. Similarly, the antibody may be bound to or conjugated with suitable detectable groups, such as an enzyme (*e.g.*, horseradish peroxidase), a member of a binding pair such as biotin or avidin, a radioactive group or a fluorescent group such as green fluorescent protein, also in accordance with known techniques, typically depending upon the immunoassay format in which the antibody is used.

#### 5. Immunoassay Methods.

The present invention provides a method for detecting incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligonucleotide (including aborted sequences that still contain a protecting group) by immunoassay. In general, such an immunoassay comprises the steps of: (a) contacting a synthetic oligonucleotide to an antibody as described above, and then (b) detecting the presence or absence of binding of said antibody to said oligonucleotide, the presence of binding indicating incomplete deprotection of said synthetic oligonucleotide. Any suitable assay format can be employed, including heterogeneous and homogeneous immunoassays. For example, the immunoassay may be an immunoblot-dot assay, or may be a sandwich assay. The oligonucleotides being tested for deprotection may be in any suitable form, such as in solution or immobilized on a solid support.

In a preferred embodiment, the detection method employs a "dip stick" or the like, in which binding of the antibody to the test oligonucleotide is compared to binding of the antibody to a set of known oligonucleotides, all immobilized on a common solid support. Such an article, as illustrated in Figure 10, useful for

- 17 -

determining incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligonucleotide in an immunoassay, comprises: (a) a solid support (e.g., a nitrocellulose strip) 25 having a surface portion, said surface portion having at least two separate discrete regions 26, 27 formed thereon; (b) a first oligonucleotide bound to one of said separate discrete regions, said first oligonucleotide having a protecting group bound thereto (e.g., at least one protecting group); and (c) a second oligonucleotide bound to another of said separate discrete regions, said second oligonucleotide not having said protecting group bound thereto; wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first and second oligonucleotides are the same. In a preferred embodiment, the article further comprises (d) a third oligonucleotide bound to another of said separate discrete regions 28; said third oligonucleotide also having said protecting group bound to said first oligonucleotide bound thereto; wherein said third oligonucleotide is partially deprotected (i.e., has a number of protecting groups covalently bound thereto which is intermediate between that bound to the first and second oligonucleotide, e.g., at least one, two three or four more protecting groups than the first oligonucleotide, up to at least 10, 20 or more protecting groups than the first oligonucleotide); and wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first, second, and third oligonucleotides are the same. Of course, still more oligonucleotides carrying varying numbers of protecting groups may be included on the substrate in additional separate and discrete locations, if desired. The discrete regions to which the separate oligonucleotides are bound may be in any form, such as dots.

#### 6. Affinity Purification Methods.

In addition to immunoassays, the present invention also provides affinity purification techniques for the separation of fully deprotected oligonucleotides from partially deprotected (including fully protected) oligonucleotides (e.g., both oligonucleotides that have been subjected to a deprotection process to remove the protecting group, and oligonucleotides that have not). Such a procedure typically comprises (a) contacting a mixture of protected and fully deprotected synthetic oligonucleotides to antibodies as described above, wherein the protected synthetic oligonucleotides have the organic protecting group for which the antibody is selective covalently bound thereto, so that the protected synthetic oligonucleotides bind to the

antibody; and then separating said antibodies from said fully deprotected oligonucleotides. The antibody may be immobilized on a solid support to facilitate separation. The protected synthetic oligonucleotide may be a partially protected synthetic oligonucleotide, or a fully protected synthetic oligonucleotide that has not undergone deprotection. Any separation format may be used, including but not limited to affinity chromatography.

#### 7. Production of Antibodies.

A method of making an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligonucleotide having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to the said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto, comprises the steps of: (a) synthesizing the synthetic oligonucleotide on a solid particulate support (and preferably covalently bound thereto, e.g., with a succinyl linker) with the organic protecting group covalently bound to said synthetic oligonucleotide; and then, without removing the oligonucleotide from said solid support; and (b) immunizing an animal with the synthetic oligonucleotide bound to the solid support in an amount sufficient to produce the antibody. In addition, a single nucleotide can be bound to the solid particulate support with the organic protecting group bound thereto, and used as described hereinabove.

The synthesis step may be carried out on the solid support in accordance with known techniques. The solid support may be in particulate form prior to synthesis, or may be fragmented into particles after synthesis. In general, the solid supports are beads, which may be completely solid throughout, porous, deformable or hard. The beads will generally be at least 10, 20 or 50 to 250, 500, or 2000  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, and are most typically 50 to 250  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter. Any convenient composition can be used for the solid support, including cellulose, pore-glass, silica gel, polystyrene beads such as polystyrene beads cross-linked with divinylbenzene, grafted copolymer beads such as polyethyleneglycol/polystyrene, polyacrylamide beads, latex beads, dimethylacrylamide beads, composites such as glass particles coated with a hydrophobic polymer such as cross-linked polystyrene or a fluorinated ethylene polymer to which is grafted linear polystyrene, and the like. Where separate discrete

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 19 -

solid supports such as particles or beads are employed, they generally comprise from about 1 to 99 percent by weight of the total reaction mixture.

In a preferred embodiment, the synthesizing step is followed by the step of fragmenting the solid support (e.g. by crushing) prior to the immunizing step. Polyclonal antibodies may be collected from the serum of the animal in accordance with known techniques, or spleen cells may be collected from the animal, a plurality of hybridoma cell lines produced from the spleen cells; and then a particular hybridoma cell line that produces the antibody isolated from the plurality of hybridoma cell lines.

A particular protocol for the production of antiserum/polyclonal antibodies and monoclonal antibodies against protecting groups used in nucleic acid and other synthesis typically involves the following steps: (a) preparation of oligonucleotides and others that contain or do not contain protecting groups; (b) immunization of animals with those preparations; (c) screening of animals to identify those that exhibit antibodies against protecting groups; (d) production of monoclonal antibody by classical fusion method; (e) optionally, production of scFab, Fab fragments and whole antibody molecules by antibody engineering; and (f) evaluation and characterization of monoclonal antibodies against the protecting groups. Each of these steps is discussed in greater detail below.

Synthetic oligonucleotides that contain protecting groups can be synthesized in a variety of ways known to those skilled in the art. For example, protecting groups can be attached to individual nucleotides that are linked to controlled pore glass (CPG) beads. An example is:

CPG bead---dT (only with DMT group).

In the alternative, protecting groups may be attached to oligonucleotide chains that are linked to CPG beads. Examples include:

Pac-dA---Pac-dA---CPG beads with Bz-dC and Ibu-dG;

Ipr-Pac-dG---Ipr-Pac-dG---CPG beads with Bz-dC and Ibu-dG;

Ac-dC---Ac-dC---CPG beads with Bz-dC and Ibu-dG;

dmf-G---dmf-G---CPG beads with Bz-dC and Ibu-dG; and

mixtures of the four oligonucleotides described above.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 20 -

In another alternative, protecting groups may be attached to oligonucleotide chains that are partially deprotected (the procedure for deprotection will be described below). Examples include:

Poly dT20mers (only with DMT group);  
Poly dT20mers (only with cyanoethyl groups);  
Poly Ibu-dG 20mers (partially deprotected);  
Poly Ipr-Pac-dG 20mers (partially deprotected);  
Poly Bz-dC 20mers (partially deprotected);  
Poly Pac-dA 20mers (partially deprotected); and  
Poly Ac-dC 20mers (partially deprotected).

Synthetic oligonucleotides prepared as described herein may be partially deprotected as follows: (a) add 30% ammonium hydroxide solution to synthetic polynucleotides, then incubate at room temperature for different time periods (5, 10 and 30 min); (b) take the ammonium solution of treated oligomers and add into 1:1 diluted acetic acid pre-cooled at 4° C and according to 1:4 ratio of ammonium to acetic acid; (c) keep samples in ice bath for 30 min; (d) dry samples with speed-Vac; (e) dissolve the dried pellets in water; (f) desalt samples with Sephadex G-25 column; (g) dry samples with speed-Vac; and (h) dissolve the desalted samples in water.

Synthetic oligonucleotides prepared as described herein may be completely deprotected by any suitable technique. One particular technique is as follows: (a) add 30% ammonium hydroxide solution to synthetic oligonucleotides, then incubate at 65 ° C for 6 hrs; (b) dry samples with speed-Vac; (c) dissolve the dried pellets in water; (d) desalt samples with Sephadex G-25 column; and (e) dry samples with speed-Vac; (f) redissolve desalted samples in water.

Partially and completely deprotected oligonucleotides may be characterized for further use or to verify procedures by any suitable means, including but not limited to gel electrophoresis, urea-acrylamide gel electrophoresis, 5'end labeling with T4 polynucleotide kinase, HPLC analysis, mass spectrometry, etc.

Suitable animals can be immunized with the oligonucleotides described above by parenteral injection of the oligonucleotide in a suitable carrier, such as sterile saline solution. Injection may be by any suitable route, including but not limited to

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 21 -

subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intravenous, intraarterial, intramuscular, etc. Suitable animals are typically mammals, including mice, rabbits, rats, etc.

In a particular embodiment, for the production of monoclonal antibodies, young female BALB/c mice are used, and the time course of injection of the antigen material is:

first day	initial injection
14th day	first boosting
28th day	second boosting
4 day before fusion	final boosting

Additional injections may be employed if desired. The antigen amount may be 50 µg or 100 µg of oligonucleotides unprotected (for control antibody) or protected, for each mouse per time. When, as preferred, beads or other solid support used as the support for oligonucleotide synthesis are injected into the animal, the beads or particles are suspended in water, then injected into mice. If a nucleotide solution is used, then the solution is mixed with complete or incomplete Freund's adjuvant and injected into mice.

Polyclonal antibodies can be harvested from animals immunized or inoculated as described above in accordance with known techniques, or spleen cells harvested from the animals, hybridoma cell lines produced from the spleen cells, and the hybridoma cell lines screened for the production of desired antibodies, also in accordance with known techniques.

Oligonucleotides that contain or do not contain biotin molecules at 3' or 5' ends (for ELISA assay as described below) may be synthesized in accordance with standard techniques. Examples are:

- Poly Ibu-dG 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Ibu-dA 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Ibu-dC 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Ipr-Pac-dG 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Bz-dC 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Bz-dA 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly dT 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Pac-dA 20 mers (with or without biotin);

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 22 -

Poly Ac-dC 20 mers (with or without biotin); and

Poly dmF-G 20 mers (with or without biotin).

Antibodies produced as described above may be characterized by any suitable technique to determine the binding properties thereof, including but not limited to Western blot and immunodot-blot.

In addition to the use of polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, the present invention contemplates the production of antibodies by recombinant DNA, or "antibody engineering" techniques. For example, mRNA isolated from hybridoma cells may be used to construct a cDNA library and the sequence encoding whole antibody or antibody fragments (e.g., scFab or Fab fragments) isolated and inserted into suitable expression vector, and the expression vector inserted into a host cell in which the isolated cDNA encoding the antibody is expressed.

Monoclonal Fab fragments may be produced in *Escherichia coli* by recombinant techniques known to those skilled in the art. See, e.g., W. Huse, *Science* 246, 1275-81 (1989).

#### 8. Screening of Antibodies.

Screening sera and hybridoma cell culture media for protecting group specific antibodies may be carried out as follows:

##### A. Sera

1. Pre-immune (prior to immunization) sera are collected by standard means from the mice to be inoculated with protecting group conjugated to a solid support (directly or through an oligomer).

2. Post-innoculation sera are also collected.

3. An ELISA assay is performed in which the specific protecting group remains on a biotinylated oligonucleotide conjugated to the microtiter plate. Other microtiter plate wells contain control oligomers that have no protecting groups, or oligonucleotides with other protecting groups. The secondary antibody is a goat anti-mouse IgG with a conjugated phosphatase for visualization of antibody

4. Those mice that have positive activity against the specific protecting group are boosted and sacrificed for the production of hybridomas.

##### B. Hybridoma cell culture media

- 23 -

1. Approximately 1000 cultures are generated from each spleen hybrid cell production.

2. Cultures are grown in microtiter plate wells, 96 well plates.

3. Culture medium is removed from each well and used in ELISA assays as described above in which each of the ~1000 microtiter plate wells contain the protected oligonucleotide conjugated to the plate.

4. Those cultures producing antibody that has positive activity are transferred to larger culture wells, 24 well microtiter plates.

5. Culture media from the larger cultures are re-tested for activity against the protecting group and are also assayed for specificity; i.e. controls of no protecting group and of other protecting groups.

6. Those cultures that are positive are cloned out (diluted), re-tested and cloned out again to the point that each final culture must be the result of one cell; i.e. mono-culture. Media from these final cultures are thoroughly assessed for specificity and affinity. Specificity and affinity are assessed using a dot-blot assay.

#### **C. Dot-Blot assays in lieu of ELISA assays**

1. Antibodies against some protecting groups are not tractable to being tested in the microtiter plate well environment and must be tested using a dot-blot assay. One example is the 5'-terminal protecting group, dimethyl-trityl (DMT).

2. The Dot-blot assay on a nitrocellulose membrane is accomplished as described elsewhere in the application for most purposes. However, this is not possible in assessing antibody production by ~1000 microtiter well cultures with little media available. Thus, a novel adaptation has been developed.

a) The protected oligonucleotide is attached in dots to the nitrocellulose using UV-crosslinking. With DMT, the presence of the 5'-DMT on the membrane is confirmed by treatment of a dot with mild acid -- the dot turns yellow-orange. The presence of the 3'-biotin can be confirmed with a commercial avidin stain.

b) The membrane is blocked (see dot-blot assay).

b) The dry membrane dots are carefully marked (pencil) and "punched" out of the membrane.

c) Individual dots are added to the cell culture media in individual microtiter plate wells and incubated.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 24 -

d) The individual dots are removed and passed on through the washing, secondary antibody, phosphatase reaction and color development using microtiter plate wells with the appropriate reagents.

e) Those dots that are positive are related back to the original microtiter plate well cultures from which the small amount of culture media was obtained.

f) Further culturing and cloning is accomplished as described in B.

#### 9. Testing of Microarrays.

The present invention may be used to test or screen oligonucleotides that are immobilized on a solid support such as a microarray for insufficient deprotection or elongation of the oligonucleotides synthesized thereon.

Solid supports used to carry out the present invention are typically discrete solid supports. Discrete solid supports may be physically separate from one another, or may be discrete regions on a surface portion of a unitary substrate. Such "chip-type" or "pin-type" solid supports are known. See, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,143,854 to Pirrung; U.S. Patent No. 5,288,514 to Ellman (pin-based support); U.S. Patent No. 5,510,270 to Fodor et al. (chip-based support). Additional non-limiting examples of oligonucleotide arrays which may be used to carry out the present invention, and methods of making the same, include but are not limited to those described in U.S. Patents Nos. 5,631,734; 5,599,693; 5,593,839; 5,578,832; 5,510,270; 5,571,639; 6,056,926; 5,445,934; and 5,703,223. Such devices may be used as described therein to carry out the instant invention.

The solid support or substrate from which the array is formed may be comprised of any suitable material, including silicon. The oligonucleotides may be polymerized or grown *in situ* from monomers (or individual nucleotides) *in situ* on the microarray (in which case none of the currently available techniques for detecting protecting groups would be useful for detecting incomplete deprotection or elongation of the oligonucleotides on the array, as one cannot pass the solid support through an analytical device) or the oligonucleotides may be polymerized separately and then linked to the appropriate regions of the solid support. The array may include any number of different oligonucleotides in different separate and discrete regions

thereon, examples including arrays of at least 1,000, at least 2,000, at least 10,000, or at least 20,000 different oligonucleotides in different separate and discrete regions.

In general, a method of screening an oligonucleotide array for insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides therein comprises the steps of:

(a) providing an oligonucleotide array as described above;

(b) providing an antibody as described above (that is, an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligonucleotide having an organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto). Preferably the antibody is one that specifically binds to an oligonucleotide having a protecting group, where the protecting group was employed in the course of the organic synthesis of oligonucleotides carried by that array. Then;

(c) contacting said oligonucleotide array to said antibody to thereby detect the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides therein. Such detection, which may be qualitative or quantitative, may be carried out by any suitable immunoassay technique as described above.

In the method, steps (b) to (c) may be repeated at least once, with a different antibody on each repetition, so that a plurality of different protecting groups which may be present on oligonucleotides in the array may be detected.

Preferably, once insufficient deprotection (the presence of protecting groups) in oligonucleotides in one or more (e.g., plurality) of the separate and discrete regions is detected, the method further comprises generating a record or indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides in the least one separate and discrete location (or plurality of separate and discrete locations) on the array. The indicia may be a qualitative or quantitative indicia of insufficient deprotection (including insufficient elongation).

The foregoing methods provide a correctable oligonucleotide array as illustrated in Figure 11. The array comprises, in combination:

(a) a substrate 30 having a plurality of different oligonucleotides immobilized thereon, with the different oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations 31 on said substrate; and

- 26 -

(b) a plurality of indicia associated with said array, these indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of a plurality of different oligonucleotides, said different oligonucleotides located in separate and discrete locations on said array. These indicia may be printed in a region of the array 32 by a technique such as a microlithography, printed on conventional medium such as paper and shipped with the array, stored in a memory or memory device connected to or formed on the array chip (which may be incorporated at location 32), provided in a separate data or computer file which may be provided on a computer-readable medium such as a floppy diskette or CD-ROM, stored on a web site on the world wide web for downloading by the end user of the array, etc. When the indicia are provided in a separate data file, the array preferably further includes an identifier such as a code number formed on, connected to or associated with the array (e.g., printed on a package containing the array, or on an information sheet packaged with the array, and/or printed directly on the array). The identifier may then be associated with the separate indicia (e.g., printed on a data sheet, used as a pass-word, file identifier and/or access code for the computer file, etc.) to insure the correct indicia containing the record of insufficient deprotection and/or elongation are ultimately associated with the array by the ultimate end user of the array.

A data device or memory device connected to the array may be carried out in accordance with known techniques, as described in U.S. Patents Nos. 5,925,562; 6,017,496; 5,751,629; and 5,741,462, and such devices used as described therein to carry out the instant invention.

The end user of the array may utilize the indicia described above to compensate for insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides on said array in a method comprising:

(a) providing a substrate as described above.

(b) providing at least one, or a plurality of, indicia associated with said array as described above.

(c) providing a test compound. The test compound may be a member of a library of test compounds, and may be any suitable compound such as a protein, peptide or oligonucleotide (e.g., a DNA or RNA, such as mRNA); and then

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 27 -

(d) detecting the binding of said test compound to at least one of said plurality of different oligonucleotides (e.g., by contacting the test compound to the array); and then

(d) detecting determining the degree of binding (including simply the presence or absence of binding) of the test compound to one or more oligonucleotides on the array from (i) said detected binding and (ii) said indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation. Thus, insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides in one or more locations in the array may be compensated for during the determining step. Such compensation may be achieved by any means, including ignoring particular separate and discrete regions on the array (e.g., in favor of other separate and discrete regions of the array that contain the same oligonucleotide). In another example, if one or more locations contain insufficient deprotection or elongation such that binding to those locations is reduced, the binding data derived from an experiment with that array can be adjusted upwards for those locations to indicate greater binding than that which would otherwise be indicated without the control made possible by the recorded indicia. The detecting or determining step may be carried out by any suitable means, such as generating a color indication of degree of binding, generating a numeric indication of degree of binding, generating a graphic or other symbolic indication of degree of binding, etc. The degree of binding may be an indication of binding is binding affinity, binding amount, or both binding affinity and binding amount, but is typically an indication of the amount of test compound that binds to a particular separate and discrete region of the array.

The present invention is explained in greater detail in the following non-limiting Examples.

#### EXAMPLE 1

##### Synthesis of Oligonucleotides

Synthesis was performed on an ABI DNA/RNA Synthesizer, Model 394 (PE Biosystems, 850 Lincoln Centre Drive, Foster City, CA 94404) according to manufacturer's protocol. Slightly modified 1 micromolar scale cycle was used during

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 28 -

synthesis (see manufacturer's instructions). The primary starting materials (and suppliers/manufacturers in parentheses) were as follows:

Activator (0.45 M tetrazole in acetonitrile), CAP A (acetic anhydride/tetrahydrofuran/ 2,6 lutidine), CAP B (N-methyl imidazole/tetrahydrofuran) and oxidizer (0.02 M iodine/pyridine/THF/H<sub>2</sub>O) (Prime Synthesis)

Pac-dA (5'-dimethoxytrityl-N-phenoxyacetyl-2'-deoxyadenosine,3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite (Glen Research)

Ipr-Pac-dG (5'-dimethoxytrityl-N-p-isopropyl-phenoxyacetyl-2'-Guanosine,3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite (Glen Research)

Ac-dC (5'-dimethoxytrityl-acetyl-2'-deoxycytidine,3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite (Glen Research)

dmf-G (5'-dimethoxytrityl-dimethylformamidino-Guanosine,2'-O-TBDMS-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite (Glen Research)

Bz-dC---CPG beads (5'-dimethoxytrityl-N-benzoyl-2'-deoxycytidine, 3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite-succinyl linker-beads (3000 Ang) (CPG Inc.)

Ibu-dG---CPG beads (5'-dimethoxytrityl-N-isobutyl-2'-deoxycytidine,3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite-succinyl linker-beads (3000 Ang) (CPG Inc.)

The following compounds were synthesized, the compounds being linked to beads as shown:

Pac-dA---Pac-dA---Bz-dC---succinyl linker---Beads

Pac-dA---Pac-dA---Ibu-dG---succinyl linker---Beads

Ipr-Pac-dG---Ipr-Pac-dG---Bz-dC---succinyl linker---Beads

Ipr-Pac-dG---Ipr-Pac-dG---Ibu-dG---succinyl linker---Beads

Ac-dC---Ac-dC---Bz-dC---succinyl linker---Beads

Ac-dC---Ac-dC---Ibu-dG---succinyl linker---Beads

dmf-G---dmf-G--- Bz-dC---succinyl linker---Beads

dmf-G---dmf-G--- Ibu-dG---succinyl linker---Beads

The foregoing compounds were administered directly to animals as an immunogen, without separating the oligonucleotide from the solid support, for the production of antibodies, as further described in Example 2 below.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 29 -

**EXAMPLE 2****Inoculation of Animals**

Female BALB/c mice of eight to twelve weeks old were purchased from Charles River, Raleigh, North Carolina, USA. The mice were housed in cages with filter caps.

After oligonucleotide chain synthesis was completed as described in Example 1, the beads with nucleotides were gently crushed by hand-pressuring the glass plates, between which beads were positioned.

5  $\mu$ M of each eight oligonucleotides mentioned above were mixed in 4 ml PBS (150 mM sodium chloride in 100 mM phosphate buffer, pH 7.2).

The mixture was thoroughly vortexed suspending the crushed beads. 150  $\mu$ L of the vortexed mixture was taken and added into 300  $\mu$ L of PBS in a syringe. Just before injection, the solution containing beads was mixed again by shaking the syringe to suspend the broken beads. Then 150  $\mu$ L or 300  $\mu$ L of well-mixed solution was injected into mouse peritoneal cavity. This procedure was used for the first injection and the following boosts.

**Injection time schedule:**

<u>Injection</u>	<u>Date (day)</u>
first	0
second	14th
third	28th
4th	42nd
5th	56th
6th	70th
7th	84th
8th	98th
9th	112th
10th	128th
11th (final, 4 day before fusion)	142nd

Four days after the final injection, spleen cells are harvested from the animals and fused with myeloma cells (P3x.63.Ag8.653) in accordance with known techniques to produce hybridoma cell lines, which are then screened to determine the

- 30 -

binding characteristics as described below to isolate particular cell lines that produce the desired antibody of the invention.

### EXAMPLE 3

#### Immunodot-Blot Assay for Antibody Characterization

The Immunodot-blot assay involves UV cross linking of oligonucleotides onto membrane paper, and is directly applicable to a test kit for detection, identification and quantifying the protecting groups on product oligomers. This procedure may be carried out as follows: (a) wet membrane paper with TBS (10 mM Tris, pH 7.2; 150 mM NaCl); (b) blot oligonucleotides to be tested onto membrane paper under vacuum; (c) UV cross link nucleotide onto membrane paper; (d) block membrane paper with 1% casein-TBST (TBS plus Tween 20, 0.1% by volume) at room temperature for 2 hr or 4° C overnight; (e) wash membrane with TBST 3 times, each for 15 min; (f) form antigen-antibody complex by incubation of plate with sample to be tested (diluted in 1% casein-TBST) at room temperature for 1 hr; (g) wash as above; (h) react with second antibody conjugate (diluted in 1% casein-TBST) at room temperature for 1 hr; (i) wash as above; (j) develop color reaction by incubation of membrane with substrate solution.

### EXAMPLE 4

#### Dot-Blot Assay of Monoclonal Antibody 1 H11

Monoclonal antibody 1 H11, produced as described in Example 2 above, was characterized by a dot-blot assay as described in Example 3 above. Results are shown as a bar graph in Figure 1. In Figure 1, lanes (or columns) 1 and 2 represent oligoPac-dA20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes at 4° C, respectively. Columns 3 and 4 represent oligoBz-dC20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 5 and 6 represent oligoAc-dC20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 7 and 8 represent oligoIpr-Pac-dG20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 9 and 10 represent oligoIbu-dG20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 11, 12 and 13 represent oligoT20mers, completely deprotected, with DMT group only.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 31 -

and with cyanoethyl group only, respectively. Antibody activity is given as optical density (479 nm) from ELISA (Example 7 below), and the positive or negative result of the dot blot assay is given in the open or filled circle appearing over each column in the bar graph. Note the activity of monoclonal antibody 1 H11 in selectively binding to the oligoIbu-dG20mer in column 10.

#### EXAMPLE 5

##### Dot-Blot Assay of Monoclonal Antibody 7 H3

Monoclonal antibody 7 H3, produced as described in Example 2 above, was characterized by a dot-blot assay as described in Example 3 above. Results are shown as a bar graph in Figure 1. In Figure 1, lanes (or columns) 1 and 2 represent oligoPac-dA20mers treated with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes at 4° C, respectively. Columns 3 and 4 represent oligoBz-dC20mers treated with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 5 and 6 represent oligoAc-dC20mers treated with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 7 and 8 represent oligoIpr-Pac-dG20mers treated with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 9 and 10 represent oligoIbu-dC20mers treated with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 11, 12 and 13 represent oligodT20mers, completely deprotected, with DMT group only, and with cyanoethyl group only, respectively. Antibody activity is given as optical density as described above, and the positive or negative result of the dot blot assay is given in the open or filled circle appearing over each column in the bar graph. Note the activity of monoclonal antibody 1 H11 in selectively binding to the oligoBz-dC20mer in column 4.

#### EXAMPLE 6

##### Western Blot Assay for Antibody Characterization

The Western blot assay involves low voltage transfer of oligonucleotides from gel to membrane paper and UV cross linking of oligonucleotides onto the membrane. This assay may be carried out as follows: (a) cast 15% non-denaturing gel containing 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; (b) load oligonucleotides (oligomers) into the wells of the gel; (c) run gel at 200 voltage in ice bath; (d) transfer oligonucleotides from gel to membrane

- 32 -

paper at 25 voltage for 25 min in ice bath; (e) UV cross link polynucleotides on membrane; (f) block membrane paper with 1% casein-TBST at room temperature for 2 hr or 4° C overnight; (g) wash membrane with TBST 3 times, each for 15 min; (h) incubate samples to be tested (diluted in 1% casein-TBST) at room temperature for 1 hr; (i) wash as above; (j) incubate membrane with second antibody conjugate (diluted in 1% casein-TBST) at room temperature for 1 hr; (k) wash as above; and (l) color-develop by incubation of membrane with substrate solution.

#### EXAMPLE 7

##### **Detection of antibody using Biotinylated Polynucleotides as Antigen and an ELISA involving Streptavidin-Biotin System**

An enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) for the detection of the antibody is carried out as follows: (a) pre-screen microtiter plate that is pre-coated with streptavidin; (b) coat the plate with a preparation of biotinylated oligonucleotide or other materials to be tested (at 5 µg/ml in PBS) (PBS: 150 mM NaCl, 10 mM Phosphate buffer, pH 7.4), then incubate at room temperature for 2 hrs; (c) wash 3 times with 0.1% Tween in PBS (PBST), each for 15 min; (d) block with 1% casein in PBST at room temperature for hrs or 4° C overnight; (e) wash as above; (f) form antigen-antibody complex by incubation of plate with antibody (or antibodies) at room temperature for 1 hr; (g) wash as above; (h) react with second antibody-peroxidase conjugate (in 1% casein-PBST) at room temperature for 1 hr; (i) wash as above; (j) develop color reaction by adding tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) solution (TMB solution: 42 mM TMB, 0.004% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 0.1 M acetate buffer, pH 5.6) and incubating at room temperature for 15 min, then stop the reaction with 2 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>; and (k) read absorption value at 469 nm.

#### EXAMPLE 8

##### **ELISA and Dot-Blot Assay of Monoclonal Antibody Against Benzoyl, Isobutryl, and Isopropylphenoxycetyl**

Monoclonal antibodies (mAb) against protecting groups benzoyl (Bz), isobutryl (ibu), and isopropylphenoxycetyl (ipr-Pac), produced as described in Example 2 above, were characterized by a standard ELISA assay and a dot-blot assay

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 33 -

as described in Example 3 above. An ELISA assay developed with biotinylated nucleic acids of 20 residues each attached to a 96-well microtiter plate demonstrated the specificity of the antibodies for their respective antigens. **Figure 3A**, **Figure 4A**, and **Figure 5A** show results for monoclonal antibodies against Bz, ibu, and ipr-Pac, respectively. The figures show completely deprotected (<1% Bz remaining) homopolymers of dC residues, designated oligo dC(Bz), i.e. originally protected with Bz (lane 1, open bar), protected (>97% Bz remaining) oligo Bz-dC (lane 2, shaded bar), completely (< 1% ipr-Pac remaining) deprotected oligo dG(ipr-Pac) (lane 3), protected (>76% ipr-Pac) oligo ipr-PacdG (lane 4), completely (< 1% ibu remaining) deprotected oligo dG(ibu) (lane 5), protected (>91% ibu remaining) oligo ibu-dG (lane 6), and completely deprotected oligo dT (lane 7). The dT polymer had but one protecting group, dimethyltrityl (DMT) that was removed from the 5'OH of the 5'-terminal residue with mild acid. Finally, lane 8 shows oligo dT with DMT remaining.

Dot-Blot assays of anti-Bz mAb, anti-ibu mAb, and anti-ipr-Pac mAb activities were performed in which the 20mer DNAs were linked to nitrocellulose membrane by UV. The amounts of 20mer DNA applied to the membrane are shown to the right of **Figure 3B**, **Figure 4B**, and **Figure 5B** and demonstrate the level of sensitivity of the assay. The DNAs used to test anti-Bz mAb were those described for the ELISA plus deprotected oligo dA(Bz), protected oligo Bz-dA, oligo dC(ibu), oligo ibu-dC, oligo dA(ibu) and oligo ibu-dA. **Figure 3B** shows that the anti-Bz mAb recognized the protecting group on dA and dC. The DNAs used to test anti-ibu mAb were those described for the ELISA plus protected oligo ibu-dA, deprotected oligo dA(ibu), oligo ibu-dC, oligo dC(ibu) and all are noted at the top of the dot-blot. **Figure 4B** shows that the anti-ibu mAb recognized ibu on dG, the most common use of the protecting group, but also on dA. The DNAs used to test anti-ipr-Pac mAb were those described for the ELISA plus protected oligo ibu-dA, deprotected oligo dA(ibu), oligo ibu-dC, oligo dC(ibu), oligo Bz-dA, oligo dA(Bz) and all are noted at the top of the dot-blot. **Figure 5B** shows that the anti-ipr-Pac mAb recognized ipr-Pac on dG, the most common use of the protecting group, but also on dA and dC. The mAb also recognized the ibu protecting group (ibu-dG, ibu-dA and ibu-dC). This cross-reactivity indicates that the antibody was highly selective in its identification of

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 34 -

a chemistry common to both ipr-Pac and ibu, possibly  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ . Thus the anti-ibu and anti-iprPac mAbs could be used in combination to identify the protecting group remaining on an oligo.

Greater amounts of DNA were tested in a dot blot assay of anti-ibu mAb (Figure 4C). The results of this experiment demonstrated that the ibu protecting group was recognized by the mAb no matter which nucleobase was protected.

Figure 3C, Figure 4D, and Figure 5C demonstrate that partially deprotected oligomers can be re-treated to remove the remaining protecting groups, and re-tested with mAb. Figure 3C shows that anti-Bz mAb recognized re-deprotected oligomer oligo Bz-dC (center column). Likewise, Figure 4D shows that anti-ibu mAb recognized re-deprotected oligomer oligo ibu-dG (center column) and Figure 5C shows that anti-ipr-Pac mAb recognized re-deprotected oligomers oligo ipr-Pac-dG and oligo ibu-dG (columns second from left and forth from left, respectively). Thus, this approach is applicable to quality control without having to discard expensive nucleic acid samples.

An RNA standard with protecting groups Bz, ibu and ipr-Pac was synthesized and assayed for identification of the protecting groups with the mAb against Bz (Figure 3D), ibu (Figure 4E), and ipr-Pac (Figure 5D). Dot-blot assays clearly show that the monoclonal antibodies do not differentiate RNA from DNA. Although there was a higher background signal with RNA than with DNA, there was a significant distinction between RNA with and without protecting groups, especially at the lower amounts of RNA. The amount of RNA on the membrane was estimated from the optical absorbance of the sample.

#### EXAMPLE 9

##### mAb Dot-Blot Assay of Protecting Groups vs HPLC

Dot-blot detection of Bz groups remaining on a standardized 20mer oligo dC molecule were performed as described in Example 3. Completely deprotected and the untreated oligo dC 20mers were analyzed for the Bz protecting group using a totally independent and different quantification method. The two oligomers were hydrolyzed to the constituent nucleosides and then their nucleoside composition identified and quantified using a recognized high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)

- 35 -

method with concentrated samples. Because of the lack of sensitivity, HPLC detection required 50-100 fold the amounts of Bz-dC used in the mAb assays (see **Figure 7**). **Figure 6A** shows the result of anti-Bz mAb tested against nmole amounts of Bz groups on protected oligo Bz-dC (right column) and the same nmole amounts of Bz- on Bz-dC (left column). Each amount of Bz-dC oligo was diluted with completely deprotected dC oligo of the same length (20mer) to demonstrate the sensitivity of the mAb detection even in the presence of 2500-fold dC (ie. 0.04%). The mAb assay demonstrated that the mAb could detect the Bz group on DNA even in the presence of a 2500-fold excess of dC in DNA.

The dot-blot shown in **Figure 6A** was subjected to densitometry to quantitate the mAb response. After background subtraction, the remaining density was plotted as a function of Bz groups in oligo Bz-dC determined by HPLC (**Figure 6B**). The data indicated that the high sensitivity of the anti Bz mAb detection was linear in 0.1-1.0 nmol range.

Next, it was determined whether the mAb response could be enhanced with an increase in the amount of DNA on the dot-blot membrane. The amount of Bz was determined by standard HPLC methods. This experiment showed that detection of the Bz protecting group in a mixture of the protected sample with the deprotected sample at a ratio of 1/2500 could be enhanced by increasing the amount of DNA on the membrane, though the ratio was maintained (**Figure 6C**).

Finally, experiments were conducted to show a direct comparison of the mAb and HPLC detection of Bz. Anti-Bz mAb was utilized in a dot-blot assay to detect Bz on dC in the oligo Bz-dC (20mer). The density response of the Bz group detected Bz by the mAb assay and quantified by densitometry was plotted against the amount of Bz in the DNA on each dot (**Figure 7A**). The amount of Bz in the DNA was calibrated by digestion of a large amount of DNA and analysis by HPLC identification and quantification of the Bz-dC mononucleoside. For HPLC experiments, three samples of Bz-dC oligo were hydrolyzed and analyzed for composition by HPLC. The response of the UV-diode array detector was plotted against the amount of Bz in the samples (**Figure 7B**). The sample amounts were determined by comparison to samples "spiked" with known amounts of Bz-dC. The amounts of Bz-dC added to samples as spikes were from a weighed stock of Bz-dC.

Thus, the HPLC response was calibrated with known amounts of Bz-dC. The results of these experiments show that the detection of Bz by anti-Bz mAb was within the pmole range whereas HPLC detection of Bz was limited to the nmole range.

#### EXAMPLE 10

##### Detection of Remaining Protecting Groups in Commercial Samples

A blind study was conducted to demonstrate the detection of remaining protecting groups in commercial samples by mAb. The purpose of this experiment was to determine if protecting groups could be detected and identified with mAb technology in presumably completely deprotected samples that had been treated as commonly accomplished in the oligo synthesis industry. The nature of the protecting groups used by eight selected companies was not known, thus the experiment was a blind study. Two 20mer oligos (oligo dA-dC and oligo dG-dT) from each of the eight companies were ordered to be synthesized and deprotected, and salt removed under as identical conditions as possible. The oligos were shipped by express mail, as is often the case, and then subjected to mAb analysis by dot blot. The dA-dC oligo from one company (#6), and possibly a second (#2), had remaining Bz protecting groups as determined by anti-Bz mAb testing (Figure 8A). The dG-dT oligos from two companies (#2 and #6) had ipr-Pac protecting groups remaining as determined by anti-ipr-Pac mAb (Figure 8B). The remaining protecting groups in the commercial samples were confirmed by increasing amounts of sample and further deprotection and re-analyses. The oligo dA-dC samples from companies #2 and #6 were tested in higher amounts to confirm the presence of the Bz protecting group. In addition, the samples were treated to remove the remaining protecting groups using a standard protocol. The re-analysis after further deprotection indicated that the groups were now removed (Figure 8C). This also demonstrates that expensive nucleic acid samples can be re-treated to remove protecting groups and that they need not be discarded. The oligo dG-dT samples were re-treated to remove remaining protecting groups and re-analyzed with anti-ipr-Pac mAb with the result that the ipr-Pac group could be removed without sacrificing the DNA (Figure 8D).

#### EXAMPLE 11

**Polyclonal Antibody Against Dimethyltrityl**

Production and analyses of polyclonal antibody against the 5' terminal protecting group, dimethyltrityl (DMT) were as described in Example 2. Four mice were inoculated with DMT and sera were drawn from the mice after some weeks of boosting with antigen. DMT [DMT-OH], three DMT at the 5'-end of the deoxynucleotide trimer d(T)<sub>3</sub> [(DMT)<sub>3</sub>-d(T)<sub>3</sub>], three DMT at the 5'-end of the deoxynucleotide 20mer d(T)<sub>20</sub> with 3'-biotin [(DMT)<sub>3</sub>-d(T)<sub>20</sub>-biotin], one DMT at the 5'-end of the deoxynucleotide 20mer d(T)<sub>20</sub> with 3'-biotin [DMT-d(T)<sub>20</sub>-biotin], the dT 20mer with 3'-biotin [d(T)<sub>20</sub>-biotin], one DMT with biotin [DMT-biotin] and tris-borate saline control were applied to a nitrocellulose membrane that was then assayed with mouse sera (inoculated mice #1-4 and a control serum, normal) to assess anti-DMT antibody, mild acid to reveal presence of the DMT (TBS), and avidin to reveal the presence of biotin (Figure 9). Sera from mice #2 and #4 recognized DMT [as (DMT)<sub>3</sub>-d(T)<sub>3</sub>], whereas mice #1, #3, and the normal mouse did not. Mild acid revealed the presence of DMT as a yellow color (not visible in figure) and avidin revealed the presence of biotin.

The foregoing is illustrative of the present invention, and is not to be construed as limiting thereof. The invention is defined by the following claims, with equivalents of the claims to be included therein.

WO 01/49745

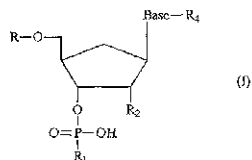
PCT/US00/35600

- 38 -

**THAT WHICH IS CLAIMED IS:**

1. An antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligonucleotide having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto.

2. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

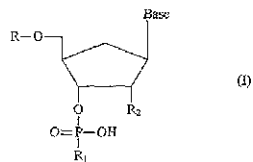
- R is H or a protecting group;  
subject to the proviso that R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide when said protected base is not a 5' terminal nucleotide in said oligonucleotide;
- R<sub>1</sub> is H or a protecting group;  
subject to the proviso that R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide when said protected base is not a 3' terminal nucleotide in said oligonucleotide;
- R<sub>2</sub> is H or -OR<sub>3</sub>;
- R<sub>3</sub> is H or a protecting group;
- Base is a purine or pyrimidine base;
- R<sub>4</sub> is a protecting group bonded to an amino group of said base;  
and further subject to the proviso that when one of R, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> is a protecting group, then the others of R, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> are not protecting groups.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 39 -

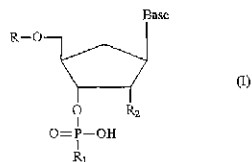
3. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides and has a 5' nucleotide, and wherein said 5' nucleotide is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

- R is a protecting group;
- R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>2</sub> is -H or -OH; and
- Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

4. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides and has a 3' nucleotide, and wherein said 3' nucleotide is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

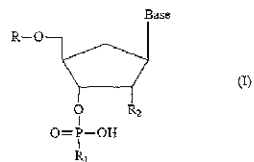
- R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>1</sub> is a protecting group;
- R<sub>2</sub> is H or -OH; and
- Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 40 -

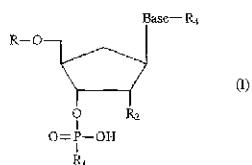
5. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

- R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>2</sub> is -OR<sub>3</sub>;
- R<sub>3</sub> a protecting group; and
- Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

6. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

- R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>2</sub> is H or -OH;

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 41 -

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base; and  
R<sub>4</sub> is a protecting group bonded to an amino group of said base.

7. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected with a photolabile protecting group.

8. An antibody according to claim 1, which antibody is a polyclonal antibody.

9. An antibody according to claim 1, which antibody is a monoclonal antibody.

10. An antibody according to claim 1 immobilized on a solid support.

11. A cell that expresses an antibody according to claim 9.

12. A cell according to claim 11, which cell is a hybridoma.

13. A cell according to claim 11, which cell contains and expresses a heterologous nucleic acid encoding said antibody.

14. A method for detecting incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligonucleotide by immunoassay, said immunoassay comprising the steps of:  
contacting a synthetic oligonucleotide to an antibody according to claim 1; and  
then

detecting the presence or absence of binding of said antibody to said oligonucleotide, the presence of binding indicating incomplete deprotection of said synthetic oligonucleotide.

15. A method according to claim 14, wherein said immunoassay is a heterogeneous immunoassay.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 42 -

16. A method according to claim 14, wherein said immunoassay is a homogeneous immunoassay.
17. A method according to claim 14, wherein said immunoassay is a sandwich assay.
18. A method according to claim 14, wherein said oligonucleotide is immobilized on a solid support.
19. A method for separating protected from fully deprotected synthetic oligonucleotides, comprising:  
contacting a mixture of protected from fully deprotected synthetic oligonucleotides to antibodies according to claim 1, wherein said protected synthetic oligonucleotides have said organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, so that said protected synthetic oligonucleotides bind to said antibody; and then separating said antibodies from said fully deprotected synthetic oligonucleotides.
20. A method according to claim 19, wherein said antibody is immobilized on a solid support.
21. A method according to claim 19, wherein said protected synthetic oligonucleotide is a partially protected synthetic oligonucleotide.
22. A method according to claim 19, wherein said contacting and separating steps are carried out by affinity chromatography.
23. An article useful for the determining incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligonucleotide in an immunoassay, said article comprising:  
a solid support having a surface portion, said surface portion having at least two separate discrete regions formed thereon;

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 43 -

a first oligonucleotide bound to one of said separate discrete regions, said first oligonucleotide having a protecting group bound thereto; and

a second oligonucleotide bound to another of said separate discrete regions, said second oligonucleotide not having said protecting group bound thereto;

wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first and second oligonucleotides are the same.

24. An article according to claim 23, further comprising:

a third oligonucleotide bound to another of said separate discrete regions; said third oligonucleotide also having said protecting group bound to said first oligonucleotide bound thereto;

wherein said third oligonucleotide is partially deprotected;

and wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first, second, and third oligonucleotides are the same.

25. An article according to claim 23, wherein said substrate comprises a nitrocellulose strip.

26. A method of making an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligonucleotide having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to the said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto, said method comprising the steps of:

synthesizing said synthetic oligonucleotide on a solid particulate support with said organic protecting group covalently bound to said synthetic oligonucleotide, or synthesizing a nucleotide on said solid support with said organic protecting group bound to said nucleotide; and then, without removing said oligonucleotide or nucleotide from said solid support;

immunizing an animal with said synthetic oligonucleotide or nucleotide bound to said solid support in an amount sufficient to produce said antibody.

27. A method according to claim 26, wherein said synthesizing step is followed by the step of fragmenting said beads prior to said immunizing step.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 44 -

28. A method according to claim 26, further comprising the step of:  
collecting said antibody from said animal.

29. A method according to claim 26, further comprising the steps of:  
collecting spleen cells from said animal; then  
producing a plurality of hybridoma cell lines from said spleen cells; and then  
isolating a particular hybridoma cell line that produces said antibody from said  
plurality of hybridoma cell lines.

30. A method according to claim 26, wherein said synthetic oligonucleotide is  
covalently bound to said solid support.

31. A method according to claim 26, wherein said synthetic oligonucleotide is  
covalently bound to said solid support with a succinyl linker.

32. A method according to claim 26, wherein said solid support comprises a  
controlled pore glass bead.

33. A method of screening an oligonucleotide array for insufficient  
deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides therein, said method  
comprising the steps of:

(a) providing an oligonucleotide array comprising a substrate having a  
plurality of different oligonucleotides immobilized thereon, with said different  
oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations on said  
substrate;

(b) providing an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligonucleotide  
having an organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not  
bind to said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not  
covalently bound thereto; and then

(c) contacting said antibody to said oligonucleotide array to thereby detect the  
presence or absence of binding of said antibody selected and discrete locations on

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 45 -

said array, the presence of binding to separate and discrete locations in said array indicating insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides therein.

34. A method according to claim 33, wherein said substrate comprises silicon.

35. A method according to claim 33, wherein said step of providing an array is carried out by synthesizing said oligonucleotides *in situ* on said substrate.

36. A method according to claim 33, further comprising repeating steps (b) to (c) at least once with a different antibody on each repetition so that a plurality of different protecting groups on oligonucleotides in the array may be detected.

37. A method according to claim 33, further comprising the step of:  
generating an indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides in at least one separate and discrete location on said array.

38. A method according to claim 37, wherein said indicia is a qualitative indicia.

39. A method according to claim 37, wherein said indicia is a quantitative indicia.

40. A correctable oligonucleotide array, comprising, in combination:

(a) a substrate having a plurality of different oligonucleotides immobilized thereon, with said different oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations on said substrate; and

(b) a plurality of indicia associated with said array, said indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of at least one oligonucleotide, each of said at least one oligonucleotide located in a different separate and discrete location on said array.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 46 -

41. An array according to claim 40, wherein said substrate has at least 1000 different oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations on said substrate.

42. An array according to claim 40, wherein said indicia are stored in or printed on said array.

43. An array according to claim 40, wherein said indicia are contained in a computer file, said array further comprising an identifier associating said substrate and said indicia.

44. An array according to claim 40, wherein said indicia are contained on a web site, said array further comprising an identifier associating said substrate and said indicia.

45. A method of using an oligonucleotide array and compensating for insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides on said array, comprising the steps of:

(a) providing a substrate having a plurality of different oligonucleotides immobilized thereon, with said different oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations on said substrate;

(b) providing indicia associated with said array, said indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of at least one oligonucleotide, said at least one oligonucleotide located in a separate and discrete locations on said array;

(c) providing a test compound;

(d) detecting the binding of said test compound to at least one of said plurality of different oligonucleotides; and then

(e) determining the degree of binding of said test compound to said oligonucleotide from (i) said detected binding and (ii) said indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation, so that said

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 47 -

insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation is compensated for during said determining step.

46. A method according to claim 45, wherein said test compound is a protein, peptide, or oligonucleotide.

47. A method according to claim 45, wherein said test compound is mRNA.

48. A method according to claim 45, wherein said determining step is carried out by generating a color indication of degree of binding.

49. A method according to claim 45, wherein said determining step is carried out by generating a numeric indication of degree of binding.

50. A method according to claim 45, wherein said degree of binding is binding affinity, binding amount, or both binding affinity and binding amount.

51. A method of using an oligonucleotide array while compensating for insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides on said array, said method comprising the steps of:

(a) providing a substrate having a plurality of different oligonucleotides immobilized thereon, with said different oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations on said substrate;

(b) providing indicia associated with said array, said indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of at least one oligonucleotide, said at least one oligonucleotide located in a separate and discrete locations on said array;

(c) providing a test compound;

(d) contacting said test compound to said array;

(e) deleting from analysis said at least one oligonucleotide in a separate and discrete location having insufficient deprotection, with binding of said test compound

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 48 -

to said array being detected with the remaining oligonucleotides in separate and discrete locations that have not been deleted from analysis; and then

(d) detecting the binding of said test compound to said remaining oligonucleotides in separate and discrete locations in said array.

52. A method according to claim 51, wherein said test compound is a protein, peptide, or oligonucleotide.

53. A method according to claim 51, wherein said test compound is mRNA.

54. A method according to claim 51, wherein said detecting step is carried out by generating a color indication of binding.

55. A method according to claim 51, wherein said detecting step is carried out by generating a numeric indication of binding.

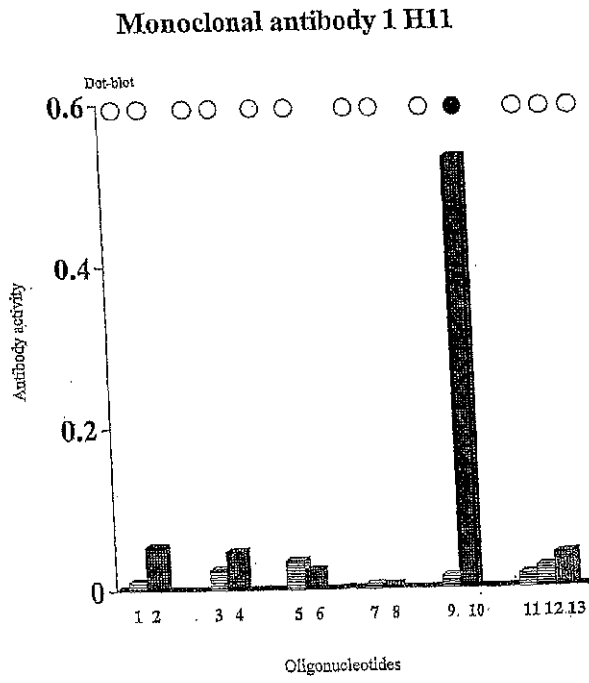


FIG 1

Monoclonal antibody 7 H3

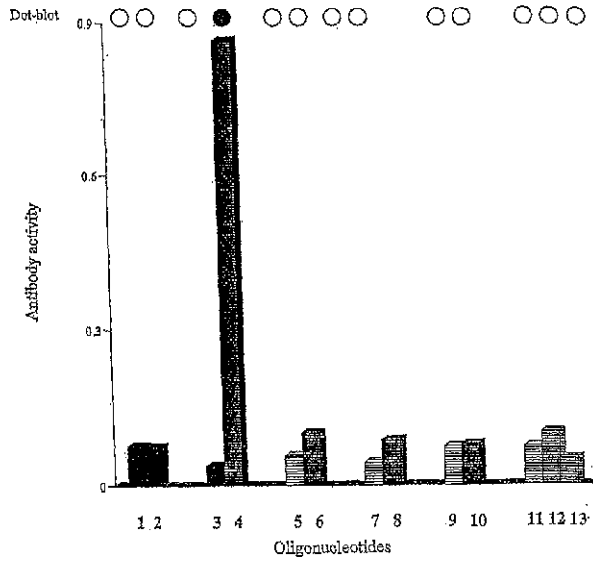


FIG 2

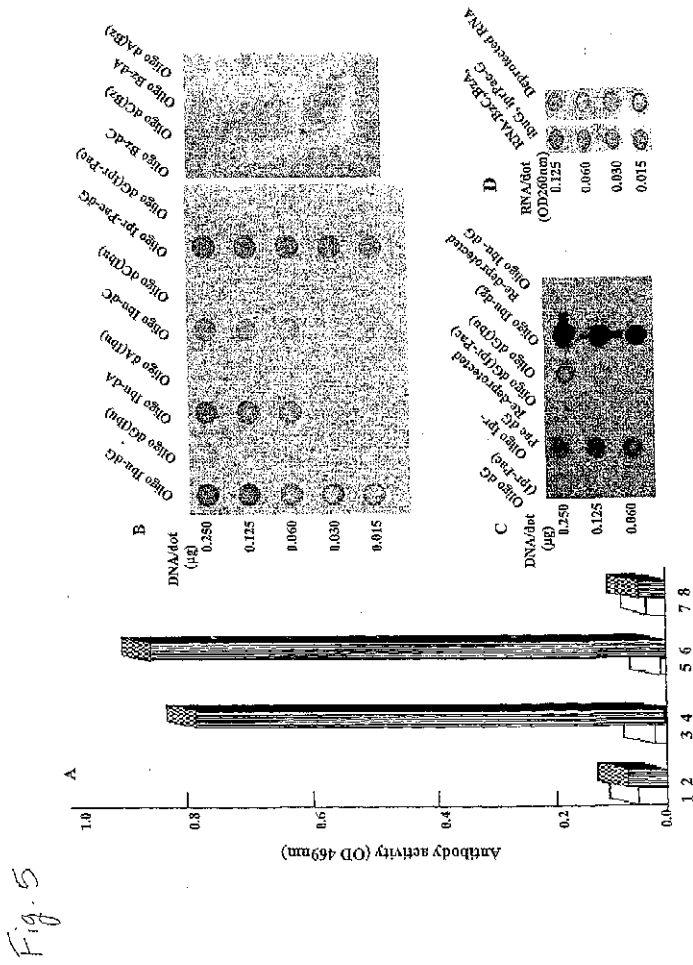




WO 01/49745

5/11

PCT/US00/35600

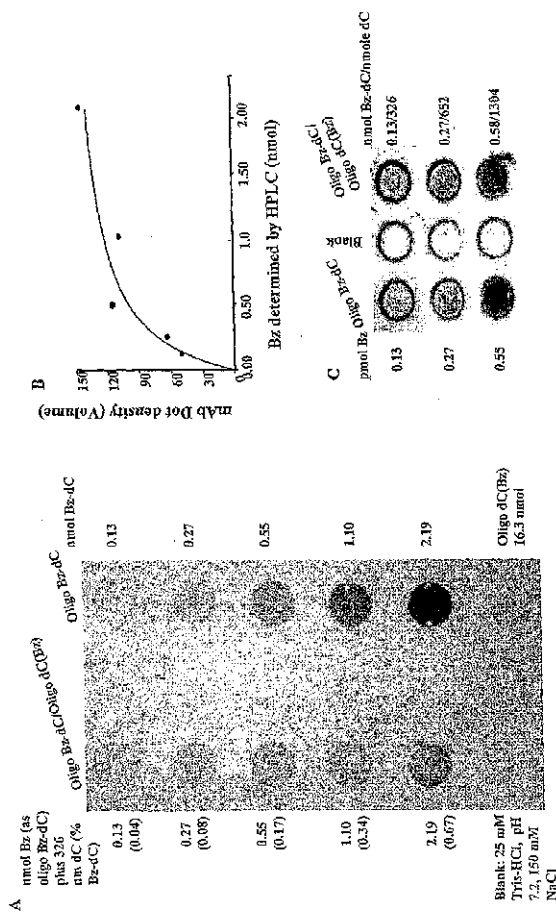


WO 01/49745

6/11

PCT/US00/35600

Fig. 6



WO 01/49745

7/10

PCT/US00/35600

**Direct Comparison of mAb and HPLC detection of Bz**

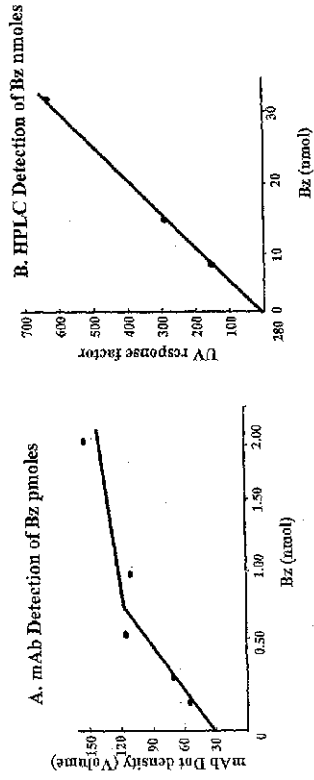
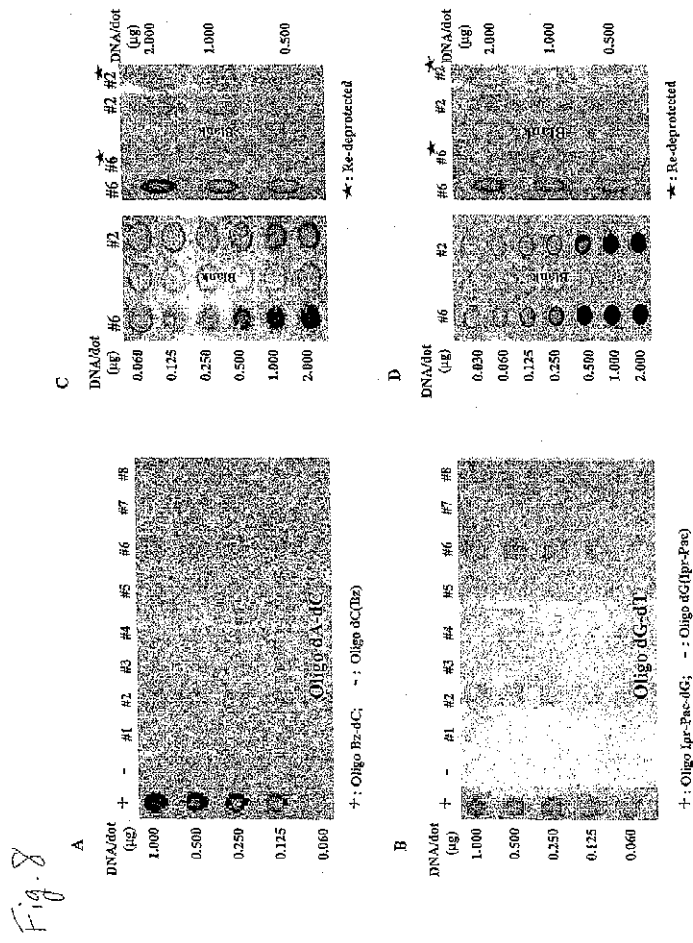


Fig. 7.

WO 01/49745

8/10

PCT/US00/35600

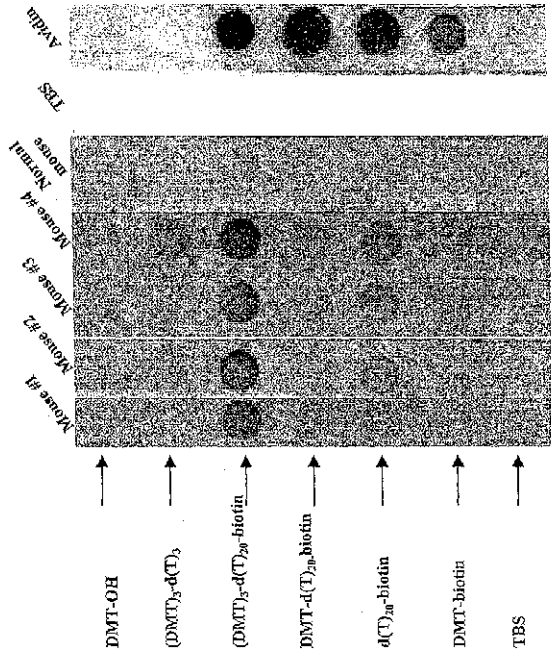


WO 01/49745

9/10

PCT/US00/35600

Fig. 9



TBS: Tris-HCl, 25mM, pH 8.5, 150 mM NaCl

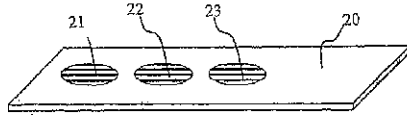


Figure 10

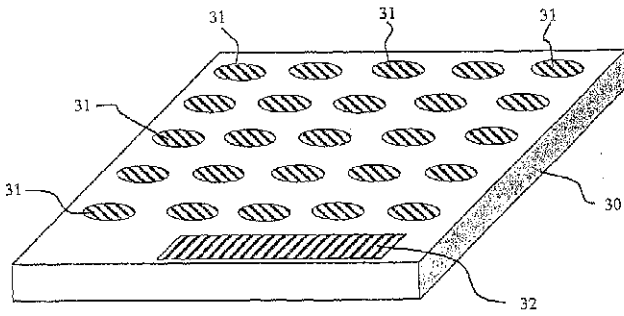


Figure 11

## 【国際公開パンフレット(コレクトバージョン)】

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
12 July 2001 (12.07.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 01/49745 A1

- (51) International Patent Classification: C07K 16/18, C12P 21/08, C12Q 1/68, G01N 33/53, 33/531, 33/552, 33/577
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/35600
- (22) International Filing Date: 29 December 2000 (29.12.2000)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data: 09/476,973 31 December 1999 (31.12.1999) US
- (71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY [US/US]; Campus Box 7003, 1 Holladay Hall, Raleigh, NC 27695-7003 (US); INTRONN [US/US]; 710 W. Main Street, Suite 150, Durham, NC 27701 (US).
- (72) Inventors and Inventors/Applicants (for US only): AGRIS, Paul, F. [US/US]; 6241 Bayswater Trail, Raleigh, NC 27612 (US); MITCHELL, Lloyd, G. [US/US]; 4500 Highgate Drive, Durham, NC 27713 (US); PEARCE, Christopher, D., J. [GB/GB]; Fincoff, 25 The Barn, Cobham, Surrey KT11 2NJ (GB).
- (74) Agent: BISWAS, Sorojini J.; Myers Bigel Sibley & Sajovec, P.O. Box 37428, Raleigh, NC 27627 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW); Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM); European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR); OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published: — with international search report
- (48) Date of publication of this corrected version: 29 September 2001
- (15) Information about Correction: see PCT Gazette No. 38/2001 of 20 September 2001, Section II
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



WO 01/49745 A1

(54) Title: METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR DETERMINING THE PURITY OF CHEMICALLY SYNTHESIZED NUCLEIC ACIDS

(57) Abstract: This application describes an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligomer (e.g., an oligonucleotide or oligopeptide) having an organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to that synthetic oligomer when the organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto. Methods of making and using such antibodies are also disclosed, along with cells for making such antibodies and articles carrying immobilized oligomers that can be used in assay procedures with such antibodies.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 1 -

**METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR DETERMINING THE  
PURITY OF CHEMICALLY SYNTHESIZED NUCLEIC ACIDS**

Paul F. Agris, Christopher D. J. Pearce, and Lloyd G. Mitchell

**Related Applications**

This application is a continuation-in-part of commonly owned, copending application Serial No. 09/476,975, filed December 31, 1999, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

**Field of the Invention**

The present invention concerns the detection, identification and quantification of protecting groups remaining after chemical synthesis of oligomers, particularly oligonucleotides.

**Background of the Invention**

Over the past decade automated chemical synthesis of nucleic acids such as DNA and RNA on solid supports has been developed. These chemical processes include the use of agents to protect the exocyclic amines of the nucleotide bases adenine, thymine, cytosine and guanine and to direct the synthesis by blocking the 2'OH of RNA's ribose. The bases within the nucleic acid product of the synthesis are deprotected upon cleavage of the nucleic acid from the solid support. However, the extent of base deprotection is not easily determined.

For example, after base deprotection of synthetic RNA, products still contain the 2'-dimethylsilyl *tert*-butyl group as a protection of the 2'OH of the ribose moiety. This protecting group is removed carefully by chemical means so as not to effect the chemistry and structure of the RNA. However, the extent of deprotection of the 2'OH is not readily determined. The nucleic acid is purified by high pressure liquid chromatography or by gel electrophoresis. However, some of the unwanted products

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 2 -

of the synthesis are complete nucleic acid sequences that still contain one or more protecting groups, and shorter than full length (aborted) sequences difficult to separate from full length sequences, especially for oligomers of longer than 50 nucleosides. At present, there is no easy method to determine how much of each protecting group, if any, still remains on the product, and what proportion of the product is full-length.

See generally Davis, G.E., Gehrke, C.W., Kuo, K.C., and Agris, P.F. (1979) Major and Modified Nucleosides in tRNA Hydrolysates by High Performance Liquid Chromatography. *J. Chromatogr.* 173:281-298; Agris, P.F., Tompson, J.G., Gehrke, C.W., Kuo, K.C., and Rice, R.H. (1980) High-Performance Liquid Chromatography and Mass Spectrometry of Transfer RNA Bases for Isotopic Abundance. *J. Chromatogr.* 194:205-212; Gehrke, C.W., Kuo, K.C., McCune, R.A., Gerhardt, K.O., and Agris, P.F. (1981) Quantitative Enzymatic Hydrolysis of tRNAs: RP-HPLC of tRNA Nucleosides. *J. Chromatogr.* 230:297-308; Chromatography and Modification of Nucleosides Volumes A, B and C (Gehrke, C.W. and Kuo, K.C.T., eds.), Elsevier Publishing Co. 1990; Agris, P.F. and Sierzputowska-Graz, H. (1990) Three Dimensional Dynamic Structure of tRNAs by Nuclear Magnetic Resonance. In Chromatography and Modification of Nucleosides (Gehrke, C.W. and Kuo, K.C.T., eds.), Elsevier Publishing Co., pp. 225-253; Agris, P.F., Hayden, J., Sierzputowska-Graz, H., Ditson, S., Degres, J.A., Tempesta, M., Kuo, K.C. and Gehrke, C.W. (1990) Compendium on Biological, Biochemical, Chemical, Physical and Spectroscopic Properties of RNA and DNA Nucleosides. In Chromatography and Modification of Nucleosides, Elsevier Publishing Co.

The incomplete removal of the protecting group and lack of a simple assay is a problem for two industries and for numerous researchers world wide: (i) the multitude of companies now providing nucleic acid sequence synthesis products by overnight delivery have difficulty telling their customers the extent to which the product is deprotected; (ii) pharmaceutical companies cannot easily verify for regulatory agencies the purity and/or length of the therapeutic or diagnostic oligonucleotide products they seek to introduce or market. Accordingly, there is a need for simple and reliable techniques for determining the purity and proportion of full length of oligonucleotide products.

#### Summary of the Invention

A first aspect of the present invention is an antibody (e.g., a monoclonal or polyclonal antibody) that specifically binds to a synthetic oligomer (i.e., an

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 3 -

oligonucleotide or oligopeptide) having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to that synthetic oligomer when the organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto.

A second aspect of the present invention comprises a cell or cells, including cell cultures and isolated cells, that express an antibody as described above. Such cells include hybridoma cells, as well as recombinant cells that contain and express a heterologous nucleic acid encoding the antibody.

A third aspect of the present invention is a method for detecting incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligomer by immunoassay, said immunoassay comprising the steps of: (a) contacting a synthetic oligomer to an antibody as described above, and then (b) detecting the presence or absence of binding of said antibody to said oligomer, the presence of binding indicating incomplete deprotection of said synthetic oligomer. Any suitable assay format can be employed, including heterogeneous and homogeneous immunoassays. For example, the immunoassay may be an immunoblot-dot assay, or may be a sandwich assay.

A fourth aspect of the present invention is a method for separating protected (including partially and completely protected) synthetic oligomers from fully deprotected synthetic oligomers. The method comprises (a) contacting a mixture of protected from fully deprotected synthetic oligomers to antibodies as described above, wherein the protected synthetic oligomers have the organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, so that the protected synthetic oligomers bind to the antibody, and then separating the antibodies from the fully deprotected oligomers. The antibody may be immobilized on a solid support to facilitate separation. The protected synthetic oligomer may be a partially protected synthetic oligomer (for which one application is the identification and/or purification of full-length versus aborted sequence oligomers) or a fully protected synthetic oligomer that has not undergone deprotection. Any separation format may be used, including but not limited to affinity chromatography.

A fifth aspect of the invention is an article useful for the determining incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligomer in an immunoassay, said article comprising: (a) a solid support (e.g., a nitrocellulose strip) having a surface portion, said surface portion having at least two separate discrete regions formed thereon; (b) a

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 4 -

first oligomer bound to one of said separate discrete regions, said first oligomer having a protecting group bound thereto; and (c) a second oligomer bound to another of said separate discrete regions, said second oligomer not having said protecting group bound thereto; wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first and second oligomers are the same. In a preferred embodiment, the article further comprises (d) a third oligomer bound to another of said separate discrete regions; said third oligomer also having said protecting group bound to said first oligomer bound thereto; wherein said third oligomer is partially deprotected; and wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first, second, and third oligomers are the same.

A sixth aspect of the present invention is a method of making an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligomer having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to the said synthetic oligomer when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto, said method comprising the steps of: (a) synthesizing said synthetic oligomer on a solid particulate support (and preferably covalently bound thereto, e.g., with a succinyl linker) with said organic protecting group covalently bound to said synthetic oligomer (or synthesizing a monomer of a single nucleotide on the solid support, with the single nucleotide having said protecting group covalently bound thereto); and then, without removing said oligomer from said solid support; (b) immunizing an animal with said synthetic oligomer bound to said solid support (or monomer bound to said solid support) in an amount sufficient to produce said antibody. Optionally, the solid support can be replaced with a carrier group such as a protein (e.g., bovine serum albumin).

In summary, the antibodies and methods of the present invention are useful in immunoassays, such as for the qualitative and quantitative detection of protecting groups used in organic synthetic processes, with particular application to oligonucleotides or peptides in research, therapeutics, diagnostics and biomedical science. The antibodies of the invention can be used in purification techniques, such as for the separation of final products from by-product contaminants. The instant invention can be used in the course of quality control of oligonucleotide and peptide synthesis, such as in the quality control of drugs for gene therapy, antisense, antigens and control of gene expression, in the quality control of biomedical polymers that may

contain protecting groups, and as probes for purification and characterization of synthetic oligomers, particularly oligonucleotides or peptides.

The present invention is explained in greater detail in the drawings herein and the specification set forth below.

#### **Brief Description of the Drawings**

**Figure 1** is a dot-blot immunoassay of monoclonal antibody 1 H11, which selectively binds to oligoIbu-dG20mers.

**Figure 2** is a dot-blot immunoassay of monoclonal antibody 7H3, which selectively binds to oligoBz-dC20mers.

**Figure 3** shows ELISA (A) and dot-blot (B) results demonstrating specificity and detection sensitivity of a monoclonal antibody (mAb) of the commonly used protecting group, benzoyl (Bz), for the chemical synthesis of nucleic acids. Partially deprotected oligomer oligo Bz-dC (center column) can be re-treated to remove the remaining protecting groups, and re-tested with mAb (C). An RNA standard with protecting groups Bz, ibu and ipr-Pac was synthesized and assayed for identification of the protecting groups with the mAb against Bz (D).

**Figure 4** shows ELISA (A) and dot-blot (B) results demonstrating specificity and sensitivity of a monoclonal antibody (mAb) and its detection of the commonly used protecting group, isobutryl (ibu), for the chemical synthesis of nucleic acids. Dot-blot assay with high amounts of DNA demonstrates that the ibu protecting group was recognized by the mAb no matter which nucleobase was protected (C). Partially deprotected oligomer oligo Bz-dC (center column) can be re-treated to remove the remaining protecting groups, and re-tested with mAb (D). An RNA standard with protecting groups Bz, ibu and ipr-Pac was synthesized and assayed for identification of the protecting groups with the mAb against ibu (E).

**Figure 5** shows ELISA (A) and dot-blot (B) results demonstrating specificity and sensitivity of a monoclonal antibody (mAb) and its detection of the commonly used protecting group, isopropylphenoxyacetyl (ipr-Pac), for the chemical synthesis of nucleic acids. Partially deprotected oligomers oligo ipr-Pac-dG and oligo ibu-dG (columns second from left and forth from left, respectively) can be re-treated to remove the remaining protecting groups, and re-tested with mAb (C). An RNA

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 6 -

standard with protecting groups Bz, ibu and ipr-Pac was synthesized and assayed for identification of the protecting groups with the mAb against ipr-Pac (D).

Figure 6 shows a mAb dot-blot assay of protecting groups demonstrating the sensitivity and quantifiable response of the technology as related to HPLC. Dot-blot detection of Bz groups remaining on a standardized 20mer oligo dC molecule was analyzed (A) and a quantitation of the mAb response (B) was determined. The mAb response was analyzed with an increase in the amount of DNA on the dot-blot membrane (C). The column on the left is just the protected Bz-dC 20mer. The column on the right is the protected Bz-dC together with a 2500-fold excess of the completely deprotected oligo dC(Bz).

Figure 7 shows a direct comparison of the mAb and HPLC detection of Bz in the pmole (A) and nmol range (B), respectively.

Figure 8 shows a blind study demonstrating the detection of remaining protecting groups in commercial samples. dA-dC oligos were analyzed with anti-Bz mAb (A) and dG-dT oligos were analyzed with anti-ipr-Pac mAb (B). The oligo dA-dC samples from companies #2 and #6 were tested in higher amounts to confirm the presence of the Bz protecting group (C). In addition, the samples were treated to remove the remaining protecting groups using a standard protocol. The oligo dG-dT samples were assayed for the ipr-Pac protecting groups (D). The samples were re-treated to remove remaining protecting groups and re-analyzed as in (C).

Figure 9 shows the production and analyses of polyclonal antibody against the 5' terminal protecting group, dimethyltrityl (DMT).

Figure 10 shows a substrate carrying different oligonucleotides of the same sequence, but with varying degrees of deprotection, that may be used as a testing standard to screen similar oligonucleotides of the same sequence for varying degrees of protection or deprotection.

Figure 11 illustrates an oligonucleotide array that may be screened for the presence of protecting groups or insufficient elongation with antibodies of the present invention.

#### Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

##### 1. General Definitions.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 7 -

"Antibody" as used herein refers to both monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies, refers to antibodies of any immunoglobulin type (including but not limited to IgG and IgM antibodies), and including antibody fragments that retain the hypervariable or binding regions thereof. Antibodies may be of any species of origin, but are typically mammalian (e.g., horse, rat, mouse, rabbit, goat). Antibodies may be bound to or immobilized on solid supports such as nitrocellulose, agarose, glass, organic polymers ("plastics") and the like in accordance with known techniques, and may be labeled with or joined to other detectable groups in accordance with known techniques.

"Binding" as used herein with respect to the selective binding of an antibody to an oligomer has its usual meaning in the art. In general, to obtain useful discrimination in an immunoassay or an affinity purification technique, the antibody should bind to the protected oligomer at an affinity of at least about  $k_d = 10^{-6}$ ,  $10^{-7}$ , or  $10^{-8}$  M, and should bind to the unprotected oligomer at an affinity of not greater than about  $k_d = 10^{-2}$ ,  $10^{-3}$ , or  $10^{-4}$  M.

"Oligomer" as used herein refers to synthetic oligonucleotides and synthetic oligopeptides, including synthetic oligomers in the naturally occurring form such as DNA and RNA, and modified backbone chemistries as discussed below. Oligonucleotides are currently preferred in carrying out the present invention, and the instant invention is primarily explained with reference to oligonucleotides herein. However, the methods and techniques described herein may also be applied to oligopeptides, oligosaccharides, etc. (i.e., any synthetically produced polymer requiring protecting groups for synthesis).

"Nucleotide" as used herein refers to a subunit of an oligonucleotide comprising a pentose, a nitrogenous heterocyclic base (typically bound to the 1 position of the pentose), and a phosphate or phosphoric acid group (typically bound at the 5' position of the pentose) but absent, or considered bound at the 3' position, in the 5' terminal nucleotide of an oligonucleotide. These structures are well known. See, e.g., A. Lehninger, *Biochemistry*, 309-320). "Nucleoside" typically refers to a nucleotide, absent a phosphoric acid or phosphate group.

"Protecting group" as used herein has its conventional meaning in the art and refers to a chemical moiety, group or substituent that is coupled, typically covalently

coupled, to an atom in a molecule prior to a chemical reaction involving that molecule (typically in an organic synthesis), so that the chemical reaction is averted at the atom to which the protecting group is coupled. Typically, the protecting group is then chemically removed from the intermediate molecule for preparation of the final product, although removal techniques may not be entirely successful leading to only partial deprotection of the final product (i.e., the presence of at least one protecting group remaining on that molecule). Protecting groups may be intentionally left on a molecule for purposes of generating or testing an antibody as described herein.

"Deprotection" or "deprotected" as used herein refers to the absence of protecting groups employed during chemical oligonucleotide synthesis from a molecule. Such protecting groups are described below. The presence of such a protecting group may indicate insufficient elongation of the oligonucleotide, when the protecting group is chain terminating. Chemically synthesized oligonucleotides are ideally fully deprotected, but the present invention is employed to detect partial or incomplete deprotection of such oligonucleotides (that is, the presence of at least one protecting group as described below in the oligonucleotide).

"Base" as used herein with respect to oligonucleotides refers to a nitrogenous heterocyclic base which is a derivative of either purine (e.g., adenine, guanine) or pyrimidine (e.g., uracil, thymine, cytosine). Pyrimidine bases are bound to the pentose by the 1 ring nitrogen; Purine bases are bonded to the pentose by the 9 ring nitrogen. Preferred bases are those that contain a free amino group, such as guanine, adenine, and cytosine (the protecting group is then covalently bound to the free amino group by substitution of one, or both, of the hydrogens on the free amino group). However, the present invention may be used with any purine or pyrimidine base, whether standard or modified/rare, that contains a free amino group for protection, or other group requiring protection during synthesis thereof in an oligonucleotide. Examples of standard and modified/rare bases are those found in the nucleosides set forth in Table I below.

WO 01/49743

PCT/US00/35600

- 9 -

Table 1. Standard and modified nucleosides and their standard abbreviations.

abbreviation	base
U	uridine
C	cytidine
A	adenosine
G	guanosine
T	thymidine
?A	unknown modified adenosine
m1A	1-methyladenosine
m2A	2-methyladenosine
i6A	N <sup>6</sup> -isopentenyladenosine
ms2i6A	2-methylthio-N <sup>6</sup> -isopentenyladenosine
m6A	N <sup>6</sup> -methyladenosine
t6A	N <sup>6</sup> -threonylcarbamoyladenosine
m(t6A)	N <sup>6</sup> -methyl-N <sup>6</sup> -threonylcarbamoyladenosine
ms2t6A	2-methylthio-N <sup>6</sup> -threonylcarbamoyladenosine
Am	2'-O-methyladenosine
I	Inosine
mI	1-methylinosine
Ar(p)	2'-O-(5-phospho)ribosyladenosine
io6A	N <sup>6</sup> -(cis-hydroxyisopentenyl)adenosine
?C	Unknown modified cytidine
s2C	2-thiocytidine
Cm	2'-O-methylcytidine
ac4C	N <sup>4</sup> -acetylcytidine
m5C	5-methylcytidine
m3C	3-methylcytidine
k2C	lysidine
f5C	5-formylcytidine
f5Cm	2'-O-methyl-5-formylcytidine
?G	unknown modified guanosine
Gr(p)	2'-O-(5-phospho)ribosylguanosine
m1G	1-methylguanosine
m2G	N <sup>7</sup> -methylguanosine
Gm	2'-O-methylguanosine
m22G	N <sup>7</sup> N <sup>2</sup> -dimethylguanosine
m22Gm	N <sup>7</sup> N <sup>2</sup> 2'-O-trimethylguanosine
m7G	7-methylguanosine
fa7d7G	archaeosine
Q	quanosine
manQ	mannosyl-quanosine
galQ	galactosyl-quanosine
Yw	wybutosine
o2yW	peroxywybutosine
?U	unknown modified uridine

WO 01/49745

PC17US00/35600

- 10 -

abbreviation	base
mnm5U	5-methylaminomethyluridine
s2U	2-thiouridine
Um	2'-O-methyluridine
s4U	4-thiouridine
mcm5U	5-carbamoylmethyluridine
mcm5U	5-methoxycarbonylmethyluridine
mnm5s2U	5-methylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine
mcm5s2U	5-methoxycarbonylmethyl-2-thiouridine
cmo5U	uridine 5-oxyacetic acid
mo5U	5-methoxyuridine
cmnm5U	5-carboxymethylaminomethyluridine
cmnm5s2U	5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine
acp3U	3-(3-amino-3-carboxypropyl)uridine
mchm5U	5-(carboxyhydroxymethyl)uridine:methyl ester
cmnm5Um	5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2'-O-methyluridine
rcm5Um	5-carbamoylmethyl-2'-O-methyluridine
D	Dihydrouridine
ψ	pseudouridine
m1ψ	1-methylpseudouridine
ψm	2'-O-methylpseudouridine
m5U	ribosylthymine
m5s2U	5-methyl-2-thiouridine
m5Um	5,2'-O-dimethyluridine

See Sprinzl et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 26, 148 (1998).

Applicants specifically intend that the disclosures of all United States patent references cited herein be incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

## 2. Protecting groups.

The particular protecting group will depend upon the oligomer being synthesized and the methodology by which that oligomer is synthesized.

For the synthesis of oligonucleotides, suitable protecting groups include alkyl, aryl, alkylaryl, arylalkyl groups, which may contain one or more hetero atoms such as N, O, or S, and which may be substituted or unsubstituted (e.g., a carbonyl group). Examples of protecting groups include, but are not limited to, the following: acetyl; isobutyryl; 2-(t-butylidiphenyl-silyloxymethyl)benzoyl; naphthaloyl; isobutyryloxycarbonyl; levuliny; fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl; 2-nitrothiophenyl; 2,2,2-trichloro-t-butoxycarbonyl; ethoxycarbonyl; benzyloxycarbonyl; p-nitrophenyl-

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 11 -

ethyloxycarbonyl; N,N-dimethylformamidinyl; formyl; benzoyl, tolyl; 2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl; anisoyl; 2,4-dimethylphenyl; 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl; triphenylthiomethyl; pivoloiloxymethyl; t-butoxycarbonyl; p-nitrophenylethyl; methoxyethoxymethyl; butylthiocarbonyl; 2-methyl-pyridine-5-yl; 2-nitrothiophenyl; 2,4-dinitrothiophenyl; 2-nitro-4-methylthiophenyl; p-nitrophenylsulphonylethyl; 5-chloro-8-hydroxyquinoline; thiophenyl;  $\beta$ -cyanoethyl; phenylethyl; p-nitrophenylethyl; pyridylethyl; 2-N-methylimidazolylphenyl; methyl; allyl; trichloroethyl; dibenzoyl; p-nitrophenylethoxycarbonyl; benzoyl and substituted derivatives thereof; 2(acetoxymethyl) benzoyl; 4,4',4''-tris-(benzyloxy)trityl; 5-methylpyridino-2-yl; phenylthioethyl; diphenylcarbamoyl; 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl; 3-chlorophenyl; 2-nitrophenyl; 9-phenylxanthene-9-yl; 9-(p-methoxyphenyl)xanthene-9-yl; 9-(p-ocatadecyloxyphenyl)xanthene-9-yl; "bridged" bis-dimethoxytrityl groups; phthaloyl; succinyl; benzensulphonylethoxycarbonyl; 4,4',4''-tris(benzyloxy)trityl; p-phenylazophenylloxycarbonyl; o-substituted benzoyl; 4,4',4''-tris-(4,5-dichlorophthalimidin)trityl; levelinyl; alkyloxy and aryloxyacetyl; 1,3-benzodithiol-2-yl; tetrahydrofuranyl; [2-(methylthio)phenyl]thiomethyl; 1-(2-chloroethoxy)ethyl; 1-[(2-fluoro-phenyl)4-methoxy piperidin-4-yl]; 4-methoxytetrahydropyran-4-yl; (1-methyl-1-methoxy)ethyl; tetrahydropyranyl; 3-methoxy-1,5-dicarbomethoxypentam-3-yl; 2-nitrobenzyl; benzyl; 4-nitrophenylethyl-sulphonyl; t-butyl-dimethylsilyl; 4-methoxybenzyl; 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl; 9-p-methoxyphenylthioxanthene-9-yl; compounds of the formula  $R_1R_2R_3C-$ , wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , and  $R_3$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, p-monomethoxyphenyl, o-monomethoxyphenyl, biphenyl, p-fluorophenyl, p-chlorophenyl, p-methylphenyl, p-nitrophenyl, etc.

### 3. Oligonucleotides.

Synthetic oligonucleotides that contain protecting groups and may be used to carry out the present invention include both the naturally occurring forms such as DNA and RNA, and those with modified backbone chemistries, such as poly (phosphate derivatives) such as phosphonates, phosphoramides, phosphonamides, phosphites, phosphinamides, etc., poly (sulfur derivatives) e.g., sulfones, sulfonates, sulfites, sulfonamides, sulfenamides, etc. It will be noted that antibodies of the

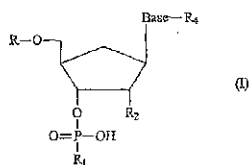
WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 12 -

invention may be characterized by their selective binding to particular "reagent" or "benchmark" oligonucleotides, but the same antibodies may also bind to a variety of other oligonucleotides (e.g., longer nucleotides) or other compounds that contain the same protecting group.

For example, an oligonucleotide to which the antibody selectively binds may consist of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I) below:



wherein:

R is H or a protecting group, such as dimethoxytrityl; subject to the proviso that R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide when said protected base is not a 5' terminal nucleotide in said oligonucleotide;

R<sub>1</sub> is H or a protecting group such as β-cyanoethyl; subject to the proviso that R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide when said protected base is not a 3' terminal nucleotide in said oligonucleotide;

R<sub>2</sub> is H or -OR<sub>3</sub>;

R<sub>3</sub> is H or a protecting group such as *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl;

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base; and

R<sub>4</sub> is a protecting group bonded to an amino group of said base, such as a protecting group is selected from the group consisting of acetyl (Ac), benzoyl (Bz), dimethylformamide (dmf), isobutyl (Ibu), phenoxyacetyl (Pac), and isopropyl-phenoxyacetyl (Ipr-pac);

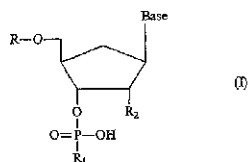
and further subject to the proviso that when one of R, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> is a protecting group, then the others of R, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> are not protecting groups.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 13 -

In one particular embodiment of the foregoing, the antibody may be one that selectively binds to an oligonucleotide that consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides and has a 5' nucleotide, and wherein said 5' nucleotide is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

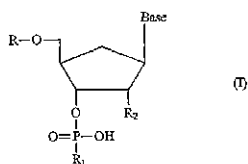
R is a protecting group such as dimethoxytrityl;

R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

R<sub>2</sub> is -H or -OH; and

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

In another particular embodiment of the foregoing, the antibody may be one that selectively binds to an oligonucleotide that consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides and has a 3' nucleotide, and wherein said 3' nucleotide is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (II):



wherein:

R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

R<sub>1</sub> is a protecting group such as β-cyanoethyl;

WG 01/49745

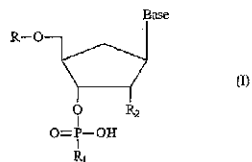
PCT/US00/35600

- 14 -

$R_2$  is H or -OH; and

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

In another particular embodiment of the foregoing, the antibody may be one that selectively binds to an oligonucleotide that consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

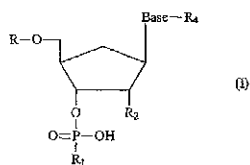
$R_1$  is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

$R_2$  is -OR<sub>3</sub>;

$R_3$  a protecting group such as *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl; and

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

In still another particular embodiment of the foregoing, the antibody may be one that selectively binds to an oligonucleotide that consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 15 -

R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

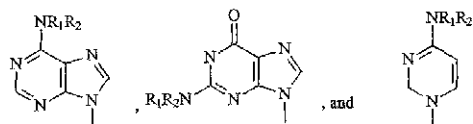
R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;

R<sub>2</sub> H or -OH;

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base; and

R<sub>4</sub> is a protecting group bonded to an amino group of said base, such as acetyl, benzoyl, dimethylformamide, isobutyryl, phenoxyacetyl, and isopropylphenoxyacetyl.

Thus, examples of protected bases that may be employed in the structures shown above include, but are not limited to, adenine, guanine, and cytosine, as follows:



wherein R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are both H in an unprotected base, and either R<sub>1</sub> or R<sub>2</sub> are a protecting group as described above (e.g. Pac, Ipr-pac, Ibu, Bz, Ac, dmf) for a protected base. Likewise, modified nucleosides have protecting groups at the modifications that are chemically reactive.

In one embodiment of the invention, the oligonucleotides are peptide nucleic acids, and the protecting groups are those protecting groups employed in the synthesis of peptide nucleic acids, including but not limited to those described in U.S. Patent No. 6,133,444.

In still another particular embodiment of the foregoing, the antibody may be one that selectively binds to an oligonucleotide that consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected with a photolabile protecting group, including but not limited to those described in U.S. Patents Nos. 5,744,101 and 5,489,678 (assigned to Affymax).

#### 4. Antibodies.

As noted above, the present invention provides antibodies (*e.g.*, a monoclonal or polyclonal antibody) that specifically bind to a synthetic oligonucleotide having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto.

The antibody may be provided immobilized on (or bound to) a solid support in accordance with known techniques, or may be provided in a free, unbound form (*e.g.*, lyophilized, frozen, in an aqueous carrier, etc.). Whether or not an antibody is immobilized will depend upon the particular immunoassay or affinity purification technique in which the antibody is used, and is determined by the known parameters for such techniques. Similarly, the antibody may be bound to or conjugated with suitable detectable groups, such as an enzyme (*e.g.*, horseradish peroxidase), a member of a binding pair such as biotin or avidin, a radioactive group or a fluorescent group such as green fluorescent protein, also in accordance with known techniques, typically depending upon the immunoassay format in which the antibody is used.

#### 5. Immunoassay Methods.

The present invention provides a method for detecting incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligonucleotide (including aborted sequences that still contain a protecting group) by immunoassay. In general, such an immunoassay comprises the steps of: (a) contacting a synthetic oligonucleotide to an antibody as described above, and then (b) detecting the presence or absence of binding of said antibody to said oligonucleotide, the presence of binding indicating incomplete deprotection of said synthetic oligonucleotide. Any suitable assay format can be employed, including heterogeneous and homogeneous immunoassays. For example, the immunoassay may be an immunoblot-dot assay, or may be a sandwich assay. The oligonucleotides being tested for deprotection may be in any suitable form, such as in solution or immobilized on a solid support.

In a preferred embodiment, the detection method employs a "dip stick" or the like, in which binding of the antibody to the test oligonucleotide is compared to binding of the antibody to a set of known oligonucleotides, all immobilized on a common solid support. Such an article, as illustrated in Figure 10, useful for

determining incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligonucleotide in an immunoassay, comprises: (a) a solid support (e.g., a nitrocellulose strip) **25** having a surface portion, said surface portion having at least two separate discrete regions **26**, **27** formed thereon; (b) a first oligonucleotide bound to one of said separate discrete regions, said first oligonucleotide having a protecting group bound thereto (e.g., at least one protecting group); and (c) a second oligonucleotide bound to another of said separate discrete regions, said second oligonucleotide not having said protecting group bound thereto; wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first and second oligonucleotides are the same. In a preferred embodiment, the article further comprises (d) a third oligonucleotide bound to another of said separate discrete regions **28**; said third oligonucleotide also having said protecting group bound to said first oligonucleotide bound thereto; wherein said third oligonucleotide is partially deprotected (i.e., has a number of protecting groups covalently bound thereto which is intermediate between that bound to the first and second oligonucleotide, e.g., at least one, two three or four more protecting groups than the first oligonucleotide, up to at least 10, 20 or more protecting groups than the first oligonucleotide); and wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first, second, and third oligonucleotides are the same. Of course, still more oligonucleotides carrying varying numbers of protecting groups may be included on the substrate in additional separate and discrete locations, if desired. The discrete regions to which the separate oligonucleotides are bound may be in any form, such as dots.

#### 6. Affinity Purification Methods.

In addition to immunoassays, the present invention also provides affinity purification techniques for the separation of fully deprotected oligonucleotides from partially deprotected (including fully protected) oligonucleotides (e.g., both oligonucleotides that have been subjected to a deprotection process to remove the protecting group, and oligonucleotides that have not). Such a procedure typically comprises (a) contacting a mixture of protected and fully deprotected synthetic oligonucleotides to antibodies as described above, wherein the protected synthetic oligonucleotides have the organic protecting group for which the antibody is selective covalently bound thereto, so that the protected synthetic oligonucleotides bind to the

- 18 -

antibody; and then separating said antibodies from said fully deprotected oligonucleotides. The antibody may be immobilized on a solid support to facilitate separation. The protected synthetic oligonucleotide may be a partially protected synthetic oligonucleotide, or a fully protected synthetic oligonucleotide that has not undergone deprotection. Any separation format may be used, including but not limited to affinity chromatography.

#### 7. Production of Antibodies.

A method of making an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligonucleotide having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to the said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto, comprises the steps of: (a) synthesizing the synthetic oligonucleotide on a solid particulate support (and preferably covalently bound thereto, *e.g.*, with a succinyl linker) with the organic protecting group covalently bound to said synthetic oligonucleotide; and then, without removing the oligonucleotide from said solid support; and (b) immunizing an animal with the synthetic oligonucleotide bound to the solid support in an amount sufficient to produce the antibody. In addition, a single nucleotide can be bound to the solid particulate support with the organic protecting group bound thereto, and used as described hereinabove.

The synthesis step may be carried out on the solid support in accordance with known techniques. The solid support may be in particulate form prior to synthesis, or may be fragmented into particles after synthesis. In general, the solid supports are beads, which may be completely solid throughout, porous, deformable or hard. The beads will generally be at least 10, 20 or 50 to 250, 500, or 2000  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, and are most typically 50 to 250  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter. Any convenient composition can be used for the solid support, including cellulose, pore-glass, silica gel, polystyrene beads such as polystyrene beads cross-linked with divinylbenzene, grafted copolymer beads such as polyethyleneglycol/polystyrene, polyacrylamide beads, latex beads, dimethylacrylamide beads, composites such as glass particles coated with a hydrophobic polymer such as cross-linked polystyrene or a fluorinated ethylene polymer to which is grafted linear polystyrene, and the like. Where separate discrete

solid supports such as particles or beads are employed, they generally comprise from about 1 to 99 percent by weight of the total reaction mixture.

In a preferred embodiment, the synthesizing step is followed by the step of fragmenting the solid support (e.g., by crushing) prior to the immunizing step. Polyclonal antibodies may be collected from the serum of the animal in accordance with known techniques, or spleen cells may be collected from the animal, a plurality of hybridoma cell lines produced from the spleen cells; and then a particular hybridoma cell line that produces the antibody isolated from the plurality of hybridoma cell lines.

A particular protocol for the production of antiserum/polyclonal antibodies and monoclonal antibodies against protecting groups used in nucleic acid and other synthesis typically involves the following steps: (a) preparation of oligonucleotides and others that contain or do not contain protecting groups; (b) immunization of animals with those preparations; (c) screening of animals to identify those that exhibit antibodies against protecting groups; (d) production of monoclonal antibody by classical fusion method; (e) optionally, production of scFab, Fab fragments and whole antibody molecules by antibody engineering; and (f) evaluation and characterization of monoclonal antibodies against the protecting groups. Each of these steps is discussed in greater detail below.

Synthetic oligonucleotides that contain protecting groups can be synthesized in a variety of ways known to those skilled in the art. For example, protecting groups can be attached to individual nucleotides that are linked to controlled pore glass (CPG) beads. An example is:

CPG bead---dT (only with DMT group).

In the alternative, protecting groups may be attached to oligonucleotide chains that are linked to CPG beads. Examples include:

Pac-dA---Pac-dA---CPG beads with Bz-dC and Ibu-dG;

Ipr-Pac-dG---Ipr-Pac-dG---CPG beads with Bz-dC and Ibu-dG;

Ac-dC---Ac-dC---CPG beads with Bz-dC and Ibu-dG;

dmf-G---dmf-G---CPG beads with Bz-dC and Ibu-dG; and

mixtures of the four oligonucleotides described above.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 20 -

In another alternative, protecting groups may be attached to oligonucleotide chains that are partially deprotected (the procedure for deprotection will be described below). Examples include:

- Poly dT20mers (only with DMT group);
- Poly dT20mers (only with cyanoethyl groups);
- Poly Ibu-dG 20mers (partially deprotected);
- Poly Ipr-Pac-dG 20mers (partially deprotected);
- Poly Bz-dC 20mers (partially deprotected);
- Poly Pac-dA 20mers (partially deprotected); and
- Poly Ac-dC 20mers (partially deprotected).

Synthetic oligonucleotides prepared as described herein may be partially deprotected as follows: (a) add 30% ammonium hydroxide solution to synthetic polynucleotides, then incubate at room temperature for different time periods (5, 10 and 30 min); (b) take the ammonium solution of treated oligomers and add into 1:1 diluted acetic acid pre-cooled at 4° C and according to 1:4 ratio of ammonium to acetic acid; (c) keep samples in ice bath for 30 min; (d) dry samples with speed-Vac; (e) dissolve the dried pellets in water; (f) desalt samples with Sephadex G-25 column; (g) dry samples with speed-Vac; and (h) dissolve the desalted samples in water.

Synthetic oligonucleotides prepared as described herein may be completely deprotected by any suitable technique. One particular technique is as follows: (a) add 30% ammonium hydroxide solution to synthetic oligonucleotides, then incubate at 65 ° C for 6 hrs; (b) dry samples with speed-Vac; (c) dissolve the dried pellets in water; (d) desalt samples with Sephadex G-25 column; and (e) dry samples with speed-Vac; (f) redissolve desalted samples in water.

Partially and completely deprotected oligonucleotides may be characterized for further use or to verify procedures by any suitable means, including but not limited to gel electrophoresis, urea-acrylamide gel electrophoresis, 5' end labeling with T4 polynucleotide kinase, HPLC analysis, mass spectrometry, etc.

Suitable animals can be immunized with the oligonucleotides described above by parenteral injection of the oligonucleotide in a suitable carrier, such as sterile saline solution. Injection may be by any suitable route, including but not limited to

WO 01/49745

PCT/US90/55600

- 21 -

subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intravenous, intraarterial, intramuscular, etc. Suitable animals are typically mammals, including mice, rabbits, rats, etc.

In a particular embodiment, for the production of monoclonal antibodies, young female BALB/c mice are used, and the time course of injection of the antigen material is:

first day	initial injection
14th day	first boosting
28th day	second boosting
4 day before fusion	final boosting

Additional injections may be employed if desired. The antigen amount may be 50 µg or 100 µg of oligonucleotides unprotected (for control antibody) or protected, for each mouse per time. When, as preferred, beads or other solid support used as the support for oligonucleotide synthesis are injected into the animal, the beads or particles are suspended in water, then injected into mice. If a nucleotide solution is used, then the solution is mixed with complete or incomplete Freund's adjuvant and injected into mice.

Polyclonal antibodies can be harvested from animals immunized or inoculated as described above in accordance with known techniques, or spleen cells harvested from the animals, hybridoma cell lines produced from the spleen cells, and the hybridoma cell lines screened for the production of desired antibodies, also in accordance with known techniques.

Oligonucleotides that contain or do not contain biotin molecules at 3' or 5' ends (for ELISA assay as described below) may be synthesized in accordance with standard techniques. Examples are:

- Poly Ibu-dG 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Ibu-dA 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Ibu-dC 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Ipr-Pac-dG 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Bz-dC 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Bz-dA 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly dT 20 mers (with or without biotin);
- Poly Pac-dA 20 mers (with or without biotin);

Poly Ac-dC 20 mers (with or without biotin); and

Poly dmf-G 20 mers (with or without biotin).

Antibodies produced as described above may be characterized by any suitable technique to determine the binding properties thereof, including but not limited to Western blot and immunodot-blot.

In addition to the use of polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, the present invention contemplates the production of antibodies by recombinant DNA, or "antibody engineering" techniques. For example, mRNA isolated from hybridoma cells may be used to construct a cDNA library and the sequence encoding whole antibody or antibody fragments (e.g., scFab or Fab fragments) isolated and inserted into suitable expression vector, and the expression vector inserted into a host cell in which the isolated cDNA encoding the antibody is expressed.

Monoclonal Fab fragments may be produced in *Escherichia coli* by recombinant techniques known to those skilled in the art. See, e.g., W. Huse, *Science* 246, 1275-81 (1989).

#### 8. Screening of Antibodies.

Screening sera and hybridoma cell culture media for protecting group specific antibodies may be carried out as follows:

##### A. Sera

1. Pre-immune (prior to immunization) sera are collected by standard means from the mice to be inoculated with protecting group conjugated to a solid support (directly or through an oligomer).

2. Post-innoculation sera are also collected.

3. An ELISA assay is performed in which the specific protecting group remains on a biotinylated oligonucleotide conjugated to the microtiter plate. Other microtiter plate wells contain control oligomers that have no protecting groups, or oligonucleotides with other protecting groups. The secondary antibody is a goat anti-mouse IgG with a conjugated phosphatase for visualization of antibody

4. Those mice that have positive activity against the specific protecting group are boosted and sacrificed for the production of hybridomas.

##### B. Hybridoma cell culture media

- 23 -

1. Approximately 1000 cultures are generated from each spleen hybrid cell production.
2. Cultures are grown in microtiter plate wells, 96 well plates.
3. Culture medium is removed from each well and used in ELISA assays as described above in which each of the ~1000 microtiter plate wells contain the protected oligonucleotide conjugated to the plate.
4. Those cultures producing antibody that has positive activity are transferred to larger culture wells, 24 well microtiter plates.
5. Culture media from the larger cultures are re-tested for activity against the protecting group and are also assayed for specificity; ie. controls of no protecting group and of other protecting groups.
6. Those cultures that are positive are cloned out (diluted), re-tested and cloned out again to the point that each final culture must be the result of one cell; ie. mono-culture. Media from these final cultures are thoroughly assessed for specificity and affinity. Specificity and affinity are assessed using a dot-blot assay.

**C. Dot-Blot assays in lieu of ELISA assays**

1. Antibodies against some protecting groups are not tractable to being tested in the microtiter plate well environment and must be tested using a dot-blot assay. One example is the 5'-terminal protecting group, dimethyl-trityl (DMT).
2. The Dot-blot assay on a nitrocellulose membrane is accomplished as described elsewhere in the application for most purposes. However, this is not possible in assessing antibody production by ~1000 microtiter well cultures with little media available. Thus, a novel adaptation has been developed.
  - a) The protected oligonucleotide is attached in dots to the nitrocellulose using UV-crosslinking. With DMT, the presence of the 5'-DMT on the membrane is confirmed by treatment of a dot with mild acid -- the dot turns yellow-orange. The presence of the 3'-biotin can be confirmed with a commercial avidin stain.
  - b) The membrane is blocked (see dot-blot assay).
  - b) The dry membrane dots are carefully marked (pencil) and "punched" out of the membrane.
  - c) Individual dots are added to the cell culture media in individual microtiter plate wells and incubated.

- 24 -

d) The individual dots are removed and passed on through the washing, secondary antibody, phosphatase reaction and color development using microtiter plate wells with the appropriate reagents.

e) Those dots that are positive are related back to the original microtiter plate well cultures from which the small amount of culture media was obtained.

f) Further culturing and cloning is accomplished as described in B.

#### 9. Testing of Microarrays.

The present invention may be used to test or screen oligonucleotides that are immobilized on a solid support such as a microarray for insufficient deprotection or elongation of the oligonucleotides synthesized thereon.

Solid supports used to carry out the present invention are typically discrete solid supports. Discrete solid supports may be physically separate from one another, or may be discrete regions on a surface portion of a unitary substrate. Such "chip-type" or "pin-type" solid supports are known. See, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,143,854 to Pirrung; U.S. Patent No. 5,288,514 to Ellman (pin-based support); U.S. Patent No. 5,510,270 to Fodor et al. (chip-based support). Additional non-limiting examples of oligonucleotide arrays which may be used to carry out the present invention, and methods of making the same, include but are not limited to those described in U.S. Patents Nos. 5,631,734; 5,599,695; 5,593,839; 5,578,832; 5,510,270; 5,571,639; 6,056,926; 5,445,934; and 5,703,223. Such devices may be used as described therein to carry out the instant invention.

The solid support or substrate from which the array is formed may be comprised of any suitable material, including silicon. The oligonucleotides may be polymerized or grown in situ from monomers (or individual nucleotides) *in situ* on the microarray (in which case none of the currently available techniques for detecting protecting groups would be useful for detecting incomplete deprotection or elongation of the oligonucleotides on the array, as one cannot pass the solid support through an analytical device) or the oligonucleotides may be polymerized separately and then linked to the appropriate regions of the solid support. The array may include any number of different oligonucleotides in different separate and discrete regions

thereon, examples including arrays of at least 1,000, at least 2,000, at least 10,000, or at least 20,000 different oligonucleotides in different separate and discrete regions.

In general, a method of screening an oligonucleotide array for insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides therein comprises the steps of:

(a) providing an oligonucleotide array as described above;

(b) providing an antibody as described above (that is, an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligonucleotide having an organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto). Preferably the antibody is one that specifically binds to an oligonucleotide having a protecting group, where the protecting group was employed in the course of the organic synthesis of oligonucleotides carried by that array. Then;

(c) contacting said oligonucleotide array to said antibody to thereby detect the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides therein. Such detection, which may be qualitative or quantitative, may be carried out by any suitable immunoassay technique as described above.

In the method, steps (b) to (c) may be repeated at least once, with a different antibody on each repetition, so that a plurality of different protecting groups which may be present on oligonucleotides in the array may be detected.

Preferably, once insufficient deprotection (the presence of protecting groups) in oligonucleotides in one or more (e.g., plurality) of the separate and discrete regions is detected, the method further comprises generating a record or indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides in the least one separate and discrete location (or plurality of separate and discrete locations) on the array. The indicia may be a qualitative or quantitative indicia of insufficient deprotection (including insufficient elongation).

The foregoing methods provide a correctable oligonucleotide array as illustrated in Figure 11. The array comprises, in combination:

(a) a substrate 30 having a plurality of different oligonucleotides immobilized thereon, with the different oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations 31 on said substrate; and

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 26 -

(b) a plurality of indicia associated with said array, these indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of a plurality of different oligonucleotides, said different oligonucleotides located in separate and discrete locations on said array. These indicia may be printed in a region of the array 32 by a technique such as a microlithography, printed on conventional medium such as paper and shipped with the array, stored in a memory or memory device connected to or formed on the array chip (which may be incorporated at location 32), provided in a separate data or computer file which may be provided on a computer-readable medium such as a floppy diskette or CD-ROM, stored on a web site on the world wide web for downloading by the end user of the array, etc. When the indicia are provided in a separate data file, the array preferably further includes an identifier such as a code number formed on, connected to or associated with the array (e.g., printed on a package containing the array, or on an information sheet packaged with the array, and/or printed directly on the array). The identifier may then be associated with the separate indicia (e.g., printed on a data sheet, used as a pass-word, file identifier and/or access code for the computer file, etc.) to insure the correct indicia containing the record of insufficient deprotection and/or elongation are ultimately associated with the array by the ultimate end user of the array.

A data device or memory device connected to the array may be carried out in accordance with known techniques, as described in U.S. Patents Nos. 5,925,562; 6,017,496; 5,751,629; and 5,741,462, and such devices used as described therein to carry out the instant invention.

The end user of the array may utilize the indicia described above to compensate for insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides on said array in a method comprising:

(a) providing a substrate as described above.

(b) providing at least one, or a plurality of, indicia associated with said array as described above.

(c) providing a test compound. The test compound may be a member of a library of test compounds, and may be any suitable compound such as a protein, peptide or oligonucleotide (e.g., a DNA or RNA, such as mRNA); and then

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 27 -

(d) detecting the binding of said test compound to at least one of said plurality of different oligonucleotides (e.g., by contacting the test compound to the array); and then

(d) detecting determining the degree of binding (including simply the presence or absence of binding) of the test compound to one or more oligonucleotides on the array from (i) said detected binding and (ii) said indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation. Thus, insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides in one or more locations in the array may be compensated for during the determining step. Such compensation may be achieved by any means, including ignoring particular separate and discrete regions on the array (e.g., in favor of other separate and discrete regions of the array that contain the same oligonucleotide). In another example, if one or more locations contain insufficient deprotection or elongation such that binding to those locations is reduced, the binding data derived from an experiment with that array can be adjusted upwards for those locations to indicate greater binding than that which would otherwise be indicated without the control made possible by the recorded indicia. The detecting or determining step may be carried out by any suitable means, such as generating a color indication of degree of binding, generating a numeric indication of degree of binding, generating a graphic or other symbolic indication of degree of binding, etc. The degree of binding may be an indication of binding is binding affinity, binding amount, or both binding affinity and binding amount, but is typically an indication of the amount of test compound that binds to a particular separate and discrete region of the array.

The present invention is explained in greater detail in the following non-limiting Examples.

#### EXAMPLE 1

##### Synthesis of Oligonucleotides

Synthesis was performed on an ABI DNA/RNA Synthesizer, Model 394 (PE Biosystems, 850 Lincoln Centre Drive, Foster City, CA 94404) according to manufacturer's protocol. Slightly modified 1 micromolar scale cycle was used during

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 28 -

synthesis (see manufacturer's instructions). The primary starting materials (and suppliers/manufacturers in parentheses) were as follows:

Activator (0.45 M tetrazole in acetonitrile), CAP A (acetic anhydride/tetrahydrofuran/ 2,6 lutidine), CAP B (N-methyl imidazole/tetrahydrofuran) and oxidizer (0.02 M iodine/pyridine/THF/H<sub>2</sub>O) (Prime Synthesis)

Pac-dA (5'-dimethoxytrityl-N-phenoxyacetyl-2'-deoxyAdenosine, 3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite (Glen Research)

Ipr-Pac-dG (5'-dimethoxytrityl-N-p-isopropyl-phenoxyacetyl-2'-Guanosine, 3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite (Glen Research)

Ac-dC (5'-dimethoxytrityl-acetyl-2'-deoxycytidine, 3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite (Glen Research)

dmf-G (5'-dimethoxytrityl-dimethylformamide-Guanosine, 2'-O-TBDMS-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite (Glen Research)

Bz-dC---CPG beads (5'-dimethoxytrityl-N-benzoyl-2'-deoxycytidine, 3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite-succinyl linker-beads (3000 Ang) (CPG Inc.)

Ibu-dG---CPG beads (5'-dimethoxytrityl-N-isobutyl-2'-deoxycytidine, 3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-(N,N-diisopropyl)]-phosphoramidite-succinyl linker-beads (3000 Ang) (CPG Inc.)

The following compounds were synthesized, the compounds being linked to beads as shown:

Pac-dA---Pac-dA---Bz-dC---succinyl linker---Beads

Pac-dA---Pac-dA---Ibu-dG---succinyl linker---Beads

Ipr-Pac-dG---Ipr-Pac-dG---Bz-dC---succinyl linker---Beads

Ipr-Pac-dG---Ipr-Pac-dG---Ibu-dG---succinyl linker---Beads

Ac-dC---Ac-dC---Bz-dC---succinyl linker---Beads

Ac-dC---Ac-dC---Ibu-dG---succinyl linker---Beads

dmf-G---dmf-G--- Bz-dC---succinyl linker---Beads

dmf-G---dmf-G--- Ibu-dG---succinyl linker---Beads

The foregoing compounds were administered directly to animals as an immunogen, without separating the oligonucleotide from the solid support, for the production of antibodies, as further described in Example 2 below.

**EXAMPLE 2****Inneculation of Animals**

Female BALB/c mice of eight to twelve weeks old were purchased from Charles River, Raleigh, North Carolina, USA. The mice were housed in cages with filter caps.

After oligonucleotide chain synthesis was completed as described in Example 1, the beads with nucleotides were gently crushed by hand-pressuring the glass plates, between which beads were positioned.

5  $\mu$ M of each eight oligonucleotides mentioned above were mixed in 4 ml PBS (150 mM sodium chloride in 100 mM phosphate buffer, pH 7.2).

The mixture was thoroughly vortexed suspending the crushed beads. 150  $\mu$ L of the vortexed mixture was taken and added into 300  $\mu$ L of PBS in a syringe. Just before injection, the solution containing beads was mixed again by shaking the syringe to suspend the broken beads. Then 150  $\mu$ L or 300  $\mu$ L of well-mixed solution was injected into mouse peritoneal cavity. This procedure was used for the first injection and the following boosts.

**Injection time schedule:**

<u>Injection</u>	<u>Date (day)</u>
first	0
second	14th
third	28th
4th	42nd
5th	56th
6th	70th
7th	84th
8th	98th
9th	112th
10th	128th
11th (final, 4 day before fusion)	142nd

Four days after the final injection, spleen cells are harvested from the animals and fused with myeloma cells (P3x.63.Ag8.653) in accordance with known techniques to produce hybridoma cell lines, which are then screened to determine the

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 30 -

binding characteristics as described below to isolate particular cell lines that produce the desired antibody of the invention.

### EXAMPLE 3

#### Immunodot-Blot Assay for Antibody Characterization

The Immunodot-blot assay involves UV cross linking of oligonucleotides onto membrane paper, and is directly applicable to a test kit for detection, identification and quantifying the protecting groups on product oligomers. This procedure may be carried out as follows: (a) wet membrane paper with TBS (10 mM Tris, pH 7.2; 150 mM NaCl); (b) blot oligonucleotides to be tested onto membrane paper under vacuum; (c) UV cross link nucleotide onto membrane paper; (d) block membrane paper with 1% casein-TBST (TBS plus Tween 20, 0.1% by volume) at room temperature for 2 hr or 4° C overnight; (e) wash membrane with TBST 3 times, each for 15 min; (f) form antigen-antibody complex by incubation of plate with sample to be tested (diluted in 1% casein-TBST) at room temperature for 1 hr; (g) wash as above; (h) react with second antibody conjugate (diluted in 1% casein-TBST) at room temperature for 1 hr; (i) wash as above; (j) develop color reaction by incubation of membrane with substrate solution.

### EXAMPLE 4

#### Dot-Blot Assay of Monoclonal Antibody 1 H11

Monoclonal antibody 1 H11, produced as described in Example 2 above, was characterized by a dot-blot assay as described in Example 3 above. Results are shown as a bar graph in Figure 1. In Figure 1, lanes (or columns) 1 and 2 represent oligoPac-dA20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes at 4° C, respectively. Columns 3 and 4 represent oligoBz-dC20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 5 and 6 represent oligoAc-dC20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 7 and 8 represent oligoIpr-Pac-dG20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 9 and 10 represent oligoIbu-dG20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 11, 12 and 13 represent oligoDT20mers, completely deprotected, with DMT group only,

- 31 -

and with cyanoethyl group only, respectively. Antibody activity is given as optical density (479 nm) from ELISA (Example 7 below), and the positive or negative result of the dot blot assay is given in the open or filled circle appearing over each column in the bar graph. Note the activity of monoclonal antibody 1 H11 in selectively binding to the oligoIbu-dC20mer in column 10.

#### EXAMPLE 5

##### Dot-Blot Assay of Monoclonal Antibody 7 H3

Monoclonal antibody 7 H3, produced as described in Example 2 above, was characterized by a dot-blot assay as described in Example 3 above. Results are shown as a bar graph in Figure 1. In Figure 1, lanes (or columns) 1 and 2 represent oligoPac-dA20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes at 4° C, respectively. Columns 3 and 4 represent oligoBz-dC20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 5 and 6 represent oligoAc-dC20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 7 and 8 represent oligoIpr-Pac-dG20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 9 and 10 represent oligoIbu-dC20mers treated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH for 6 hours at 65° C and 15 minutes, respectively. Columns 11, 12 and 13 represent oligoT20mers, completely deprotected, with DMT group only, and with cyanoethyl group only, respectively. Antibody activity is given as optical density as described above, and the positive or negative result of the dot blot assay is given in the open or filled circle appearing over each column in the bar graph. Note the activity of monoclonal antibody 1 H11 in selectively binding to the oligoBz-dC20mer in column 4.

#### EXAMPLE 6

##### Western Blot Assay for Antibody Characterization

The Western blot assay involves low voltage transfer of oligonucleotides from gel to membrane paper and UV cross linking of oligonucleotides onto the membrane. This assay may be carried out as follows: (a) cast 15% non-denaturing gel containing 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; (b) load oligonucleotides (oligomers) into the wells of the gel; (c) run gel at 200 voltage in ice bath; (d) transfer oligonucleotides from gel to membrane

- 32 -

paper at 25 voltage for 25 min in ice bath; (e) UV cross link polynucleotides on membrane; (f) block membrane paper with 1% casein-TBST at room temperature for 2 hr or 4° C overnight; (g) wash membrane with TBST 3 times, each for 15 min; (h) incubate samples to be tested (diluted in 1% casein-TBST) at room temperature for 1 hr; (i) wash as above; (j) incubate membrane with second antibody conjugate (diluted in 1% casein-TBST) at room temperature for 1 hr; (k) wash as above; and (l) color-develop by incubation of membrane with substrate solution.

#### EXAMPLE 7

##### Detection of antibody using Biotinylated Polynucleotides as Antigen and an ELISA involving Streptavidin-Biotin System

An enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) for the detection of the antibody is carried out as follows: (a) pre-screen microtiter plate that is pre-coated with streptavidin; (b) coat the plate with a preparation of biotinylated oligonucleotide or other materials to be tested (at 5 µg/ml in PBS) (PBS: 150 mM NaCl, 10 mM Phosphate buffer, pH 7.4), then incubate at room temperature for 2 hrs; (c) wash 3 times with 0.1% Tween in PBS (PBST), each for 15 min; (d) block with 1% casein in PBST at room temperature for hrs or 4° C overnight; (e) wash as above; (f) form antigen-antibody complex by incubation of plate with antibody (or antibodies) at room temperature for 1 hr; (g) wash as above; (h) react with second antibody-peroxidase conjugate (in 1% casein-PBST) at room temperature for 1 hr; (i) wash as above; (j) develop color reaction by adding tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) solution (TMB solution: 42 mM TMB, 0.004% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 0.1 M acetate buffer, pH 5.6) and incubating at room temperature for 15 min, then stop the reaction with 2 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>; and (k) read absorption value at 469 nm.

#### EXAMPLE 8

##### ELISA and Dot-Blot Assay of Monoclonal Antibody Against Benzoyl, Isobutryl, and Isopropylphenoxycetyl

Monoclonal antibodies (mAb) against protecting groups benzoyl (Bz), isobutryl (ibu), and isopropylphenoxycetyl (ipr-Pac), produced as described in Example 2 above, were characterized by a standard ELISA assay and a dot-blot assay

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 33 -

as described in Example 3 above. An ELISA assay developed with biotinylated nucleic acids of 20 residues each attached to a 96-well microtiter plate demonstrated the specificity of the antibodies for their respective antigens. **Figure 3A, Figure 4A, and Figure 5A** show results for monoclonal antibodies against Bz, ibu, and ipr-Pac, respectively. The figures show completely deprotected (<1% Bz remaining) homopolymers of dC residues, designated oligo dC(Bz), ie. originally protected with Bz (lane 1, open bar), protected (>97% Bz remaining) oligo Bz-dC (lane 2, shaded bar), completely (< 1% ipr-Pac remaining) deprotected oligo dG(ipr-Pac) (lane 3), protected (>76% ipr-Pac) oligo ipr-PacdG (lane 4), completely (< 1% ibu remaining) deprotected oligo dG(ibu) (lane 5), protected (>91% ibu remaining) oligo ibu-dG (lane 6), and completely deprotected oligo dT (lane 7). The dT polymer had but one protecting group, dimethyltrityl (DMT) that was removed from the 5'OH of the 5'-terminal residue with mild acid. Finally, lane 8 of shows oligo dT with DMT remaining.

Dot-Blot assays of anti-Bz mAb, anti-ibu mAb, and anti-ipr-Pac mAb activities were performed in which the 20mer DNAs were linked to nitrocellulose membrane by UV. The amounts of 20mer DNA applied to the membrane are shown to the right of **Figure 3B, Figure 4B, and Figure 5B** and demonstrate the level of sensitivity of the assay. The DNAs used to test anti-Bz mAb were those described for the ELISA plus deprotected oligo dA(Bz), protected oligo Bz-dA, oligo dC(ibu), oligo ibu-dC, oligo dA(ibu) and oligo ibu-dA. **Figure 3B** shows that the anti-Bz mAb recognized the protecting group on dA and dC. The DNAs used to test anti-ibu mAb were those described for the ELISA plus protected oligo ibu-dA, deprotected oligo dA(ibu), oligo ibu-dC, oligo dC(ibu) and all are noted at the top of the dot-blot. **Figure 4B** shows that the anti-ibu mAb recognized ibu on dG, the most common use of the protecting group, but also on dA. The DNAs used to test anti-ipr-Pac mAb were those described for the ELISA plus protected oligo ibu-dA, deprotected oligo dA(ibu), oligo ibu-dC, oligo dC(ibu), oligo Bz-dA, oligo dA(Bz) and all are noted at the top of the dot-blot. **Figure 5B** shows that the anti-ipr-Pac mAb recognized ipr-Pac on dG, the most common use of the protecting group, but also on dA and dC. The mAb also recognized the ibu protecting group (ibu-dG, ibu-dA and ibu-dC). This cross-reactivity indicates that the antibody was highly selective in its identification of

- 34 -

a chemistry common to both ipr-Pac and ibu, possibly  $\text{ClI}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ . Thus the anti-ibu and anti-iprPac mAbs could be used in combination to identify the protecting group remaining on an oligo.

Greater amounts of DNA were tested in a dot blot assay of anti-ibu mAb (Figure 4C). The results of this experiment demonstrated that the ibu protecting group was recognized by the mAb no matter which nucleobase was protected.

Figure 3C, Figure 4D, and Figure 5C demonstrate that partially deprotected oligomers can be re-treated to remove the remaining protecting groups, and re-tested with mAb. Figure 3C shows that anti-Bz mAb recognized re-deprotected oligomer oligo Bz-dC (center column). Likewise, Figure 4D shows that anti-ibu mAb recognized re-deprotected oligomer oligo ibu-dG (center column) and Figure 5C shows that anti-ipr-Pac mAb recognized re-deprotected oligomers oligo ipr-Pac-dG and oligo ibu-dG (columns second from left and forth from left, respectively). Thus, this approach is applicable to quality control without having to discard expensive nucleic acid samples.

An RNA standard with protecting groups Bz, ibu and ipr-Pac was synthesized and assayed for identification of the protecting groups with the mAb against Bz (Figure 3D), ibu (Figure 4E), and ipr-Pac (Figure 5D). Dot-blot assays clearly show that the monoclonal antibodies do not differentiate RNA from DNA. Although there was a higher background signal with RNA than with DNA, there was a significant distinction between RNA with and without protecting groups, especially at the lower amounts of RNA. The amount of RNA on the membrane was estimated from the optical absorbance of the sample.

#### EXAMPLE 9

##### mAb Dot-Blot Assay of Protecting Groups vs HPLC

Dot-blot detection of Bz groups remaining on a standardized 20mer oligo dC molecule were performed as described in Example 3. Completely deprotected and the untreated oligo dC 20mers were analyzed for the Bz protecting group using a totally independent and different quantification method. The two oligomers were hydrolyzed to the constituent nucleosides and then their nucleoside composition identified and quantified using a recognized high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)

method with concentrated samples. Because of the lack of sensitivity, HPLC detection required 50-100 fold the amounts of Bz-dC used in the mAb assays (see Figure 7). Figure 6A shows the result of anti-Bz mAb tested against nmole amounts of Bz groups on protected oligo Bz-dC (right column) and the same nmole amounts of Bz- on Bz-dC (left column). Each amount of Bz-dC oligo was diluted with completely deprotected dC oligo of the same length (20mer) to demonstrate the sensitivity of the mAb detection even in the presence of 2500-fold dC (ie. 0.04%). The mAb assay demonstrated that the mAb could detect the Bz group on DNA even in the presence of a 2500-fold excess of dC in DNA.

The dot-blot shown in Figure 6A was subjected to densitometry to quantitate the mAb response. After background subtraction, the remaining density was plotted as a function of Bz groups in oligo Bz-dC determined by HPLC (Figure 6B). The data indicated that the high sensitivity of the anti Bz mAb detection was linear in 0.1-1.0 nmol range.

Next, it was determined whether the mAb response could be enhanced with an increase in the amount of DNA on the dot-blot membrane. The amount of Bz was determined by standard HPLC methods. This experiment showed that detection of the Bz protecting group in a mixture of the protected sample with the deprotected sample at a ratio of 1/2500 could be enhanced by increasing the amount of DNA on the membrane, though the ratio was maintained (Figure 6C).

Finally, experiments were conducted to show a direct comparison of the mAb and HPLC detection of Bz. Anti-Bz mAb was utilized in a dot-blot assay to detect Bz on dC in the oligo Bz-dC (20mer). The density response of the Bz group detected by the mAb assay and quantified by densitometry was plotted against the amount of Bz in the DNA on each dot (Figure 7A). The amount of Bz in the DNA was calibrated by digestion of a large amount of DNA and analysis by HPLC identification and quantification of the Bz-dC mononucleoside. For HPLC experiments, three samples of Bz-dC oligo were hydrolyzed and analyzed for composition by HPLC. The response of the UV-diode array detector was plotted against the amount of Bz in the samples (Figure 7B). The sample amounts were determined by comparison to samples "spiked" with known amounts of Bz-dC. The amounts of Bz-dC added to samples as spikes were from a weighed stock of Bz-dC.

- 36 -

Thus, the HPLC response was calibrated with known amounts of Bz-dC. The results of these experiments show that the detection of Bz by anti-Bz mAb was within the pmole range whereas HPLC detection of Bz was limited to the nmole range.

#### EXAMPLE 10

##### Detection of Remaining Protecting Groups in Commercial Samples

A blind study was conducted to demonstrate the detection of remaining protecting groups in commercial samples by mAb. The purpose of this experiment was to determine if protecting groups could be detected and identified with mAb technology in presumably completely deprotected samples that had been treated as commonly accomplished in the oligo synthesis industry. The nature of the protecting groups used by eight selected companies was not known, thus the experiment was a blind study. Two 20mer oligos (oligo dA-dC and oligo dG-dT) from each of the eight companies were ordered to be synthesized and deprotected, and salt removed under as identical conditions as possible. The oligos were shipped by express mail, as is often the case, and then subjected to mAb analysis by dot blot. The dA-dC oligo from one company (#6), and possibly a second (#2), had remaining Bz protecting groups as determined by anti-Bz mAb testing (Figure 8A). The dG-dT oligos from two companies (#2 and #6) had ipr-Pac protecting groups remaining as determined by anti-ipr-Pac mAb (Figure 8B). The remaining protecting groups in the commercial samples were confirmed by increasing amounts of sample and further deprotection and re-analyses. The oligo dA-dC samples from companies #2 and #6 were tested in higher amounts to confirm the presence of the Bz protecting group. In addition, the samples were treated to remove the remaining protecting groups using a standard protocol. The re-analysis after further deprotection indicated that the groups were now removed (Figure 8C). This also demonstrates that expensive nucleic acid samples can be re-treated to remove protecting groups and that they need not be discarded. The oligo dG-dT samples were re-treated to remove remaining protecting groups and re-analyzed with anti-ipr-Pac mAb with the result that the ipr-Pac group could be removed without sacrificing the DNA (Figure 8D).

#### EXAMPLE 11

**Polyclonal Antibody Against Dimethyltrityl**

Production and analyses of polyclonal antibody against the 5' terminal protecting group, dimethyltrityl (DMT) were as described in Example 2. Four mice were inoculated with DMT and sera were drawn from the mice after some weeks of boosting with antigen. DMT [DMT—OH], three DMT at the 5'-end of the deoxynucleotide trimer d(T)<sub>3</sub> [(DMT)<sub>3</sub>-d(T)<sub>3</sub>], three DMT at the 5'-end of the deoxynucleotide 20mer d(T)<sub>20</sub> with 3'-biotin [(DMT)<sub>3</sub>-d(T)<sub>20</sub>-biotin], one DMT at the 5'-end of the deoxynucleotide 20mer d(T)<sub>20</sub> with 3'-biotin [DMT-d(T)<sub>20</sub>-biotin], the dT 20mer with 3'-biotin [d(T)<sub>20</sub>-biotin], one DMT with biotin [DMT-biotin] and tris-borate saline control were applied to a nitrocellulose membrane that was then assayed with mouse sera (inoculated mice #1-4 and a control serum, normal) to assess anti-DMT antibody, mild acid to reveal presence of the DMT (TBS), and avidin to reveal the presence of biotin (Figure 9). Sera from mice #2 and #4 recognized DMT [as (DMT)<sub>3</sub>-d(T)<sub>3</sub>], whereas mice #1, #3, and the normal mouse did not. Mild acid revealed the presence of DMT as a yellow color (not visible in figure) and avidin revealed the presence of biotin.

The foregoing is illustrative of the present invention, and is not to be construed as limiting thereof. The invention is defined by the following claims, with equivalents of the claims to be included therein.

WO 01/49745

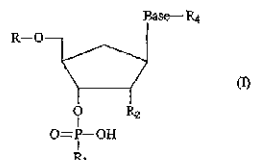
PCT/US00/35600

- 38 -

**THAT WHICH IS CLAIMED IS:**

1. An antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligonucleotide having a organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto.

2. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

R is H or a protecting group;

subject to the proviso that R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide when said protected base is not a 5' terminal nucleotide in said oligonucleotide;

R<sub>1</sub> is H or a protecting group;

subject to the proviso that R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide when said protected base is not a 3' terminal nucleotide in said oligonucleotide;

R<sub>2</sub> is H or -OR<sub>3</sub>;

R<sub>3</sub> is H or a protecting group;

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base;

R<sub>4</sub> is a protecting group bonded to an amino group of said base;

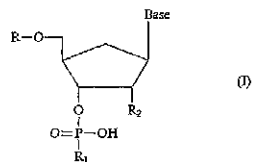
and further subject to the proviso that when one of R, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> is a protecting group, then the others of R, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> are not protecting groups.

WO 01/49748

PCT/US00/35600

- 39 -

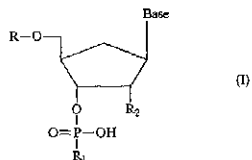
3. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides and has a 5' nucleotide, and wherein said 5' nucleotide is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

- R is a protecting group;
- R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>2</sub> is -H or -OH; and
- Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

4. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides and has a 3' nucleotide, and wherein said 3' nucleotide is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

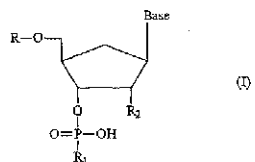
- R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>1</sub> is a protecting group;
- R<sub>2</sub> is H or -OH; and
- Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 40 -

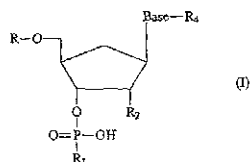
5. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

- R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>2</sub> is -OR<sub>3</sub>;
- R<sub>3</sub> a protecting group; and
- Base is a purine or pyrimidine base.

6. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected nucleotide according to Formula (I):



wherein:

- R is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>1</sub> is a covalent bond to an adjacent nucleotide;
- R<sub>2</sub> is H or -OH;

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 41 -

Base is a purine or pyrimidine base; and  
R<sub>n</sub> is a protecting group bonded to an amino group of said base.

7. An antibody according to claim 1, wherein said oligonucleotide consists of from 3 to 20 nucleotides, and wherein one of said nucleotides is a protected with a photolabile protecting group.

8. An antibody according to claim 1, which antibody is a polyclonal antibody.

9. An antibody according to claim 1, which antibody is a monoclonal antibody.

10. An antibody according to claim 1 immobilized on a solid support.

11. A cell that expresses an antibody according to claim 9.

12. A cell according to claim 11, which cell is a hybridoma.

13. A cell according to claim 11, which cell contains and expresses a heterologous nucleic acid encoding said antibody.

14. A method for detecting incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligonucleotide by immunoassay, said immunoassay comprising the steps of:  
contacting a synthetic oligonucleotide to an antibody according to claim 1; and  
then  
detecting the presence or absence of binding of said antibody to said oligonucleotide, the presence of binding indicating incomplete deprotection of said synthetic oligonucleotide.

15. A method according to claim 14, wherein said immunoassay is a heterogeneous immunoassay.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 42 -

16. A method according to claim 14, wherein said immunoassay is a homogeneous immunoassay.

17. A method according to claim 14, wherein said immunoassay is a sandwich assay.

18. A method according to claim 14, wherein said oligonucleotide is immobilized on a solid support.

19. A method for separating protected from fully deprotected synthetic oligonucleotides, comprising:

contacting a mixture of protected from fully deprotected synthetic oligonucleotides to antibodies according to claim 1, wherein said protected synthetic oligonucleotides have said organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, so that said protected synthetic oligonucleotides bind to said antibody; and then separating said antibodies from said fully deprotected synthetic oligonucleotides.

20. A method according to claim 19, wherein said antibody is immobilized on a solid support.

21. A method according to claim 19, wherein said protected synthetic oligonucleotide is a partially protected synthetic oligonucleotide.

22. A method according to claim 19, wherein said contacting and separating steps are carried out by affinity chromatography.

23. An article useful for the determining incomplete deprotection of a synthetic oligonucleotide in an immunoassay, said article comprising:

a solid support having a surface portion, said surface portion having at least two separate discrete regions formed thereon;

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 43 -

a first oligonucleotide bound to one of said separate discrete regions, said first oligonucleotide having a protecting group bound thereto; and

a second oligonucleotide bound to another of said separate discrete regions, said second oligonucleotide not having said protecting group bound thereto;

wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first and second oligonucleotides are the same.

24. An article according to claim 23, further comprising:

a third oligonucleotide bound to another of said separate discrete regions; said third oligonucleotide also having said protecting group bound to said first oligonucleotide bound thereto;

wherein said third oligonucleotide is partially deprotected;

and wherein the nucleotide sequence of said first, second, and third oligonucleotides are the same.

25. An article according to claim 23, wherein said substrate comprises a nitrocellulose strip.

26. A method of making an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligonucleotide having an organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not bind to the said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not covalently bound thereto, said method comprising the steps of:

synthesizing said synthetic oligonucleotide on a solid particulate support with said organic protecting group covalently bound to said synthetic oligonucleotide, or synthesizing a nucleotide on said solid support with said organic protecting group bound to said nucleotide; and then, without removing said oligonucleotide or nucleotide from said solid support;

immunizing an animal with said synthetic oligonucleotide or nucleotide bound to said solid support in an amount sufficient to produce said antibody.

27. A method according to claim 26, wherein said synthesizing step is followed by the step of fragmenting said beads prior to said immunizing step.

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 44 -

28. A method according to claim 26, further comprising the step of:  
collecting said antibody from said animal.

29. A method according to claim 26, further comprising the steps of:  
collecting spleen cells from said animal; then  
producing a plurality of hybridoma cell lines from said spleen cells; and then  
isolating a particular hybridoma cell line that produces said antibody from said  
plurality of hybridoma cell lines.

30. A method according to claim 26, wherein said synthetic oligonucleotide is  
covalently bound to said solid support.

31. A method according to claim 26, wherein said synthetic oligonucleotide is  
covalently bound to said solid support with a succinyl linker.

32. A method according to claim 26, wherein said solid support comprises a  
controlled pore glass bead.

33. A method of screening an oligonucleotide array for insufficient  
deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides therein, said method  
comprising the steps of:

(a) providing an oligonucleotide array comprising a substrate having a  
plurality of different oligonucleotides immobilized thereon, with said different  
oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations on said  
substrate;

(b) providing an antibody that specifically binds to a synthetic oligonucleotide  
having an organic protecting group covalently bound thereto, which antibody does not  
bind to said synthetic oligonucleotide when said organic protecting group is not  
covalently bound thereto; and then

(c) contacting said antibody to said oligonucleotide array to thereby detect the  
presence or absence of binding of said antibody selected and discrete locations on

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 45 -

said array, the presence of binding to separate and discrete locations in said array indicating insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides therein.

34. A method according to claim 33, wherein said substrate comprises silicon.

35. A method according to claim 33, wherein said step of providing an array is carried out by synthesizing said oligonucleotides *in situ* on said substrate.

36. A method according to claim 33, further comprising repeating steps (b) to (c) at least once with a different antibody on each repetition so that a plurality of different protecting groups on oligonucleotides in the array may be detected.

37. A method according to claim 33, further comprising the step of:  
generating an indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides in at least one separate and discrete location on said array.

38. A method according to claim 37, wherein said indicia is a qualitative indicia.

39. A method according to claim 37, wherein said indicia is a quantitative indicia.

40. A correctable oligonucleotide array, comprising, in combination:

(a) a substrate having a plurality of different oligonucleotides immobilized thereon, with said different oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations on said substrate; and

(b) a plurality of indicia associated with said array, said indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of at least one oligonucleotide, each of said at least one oligonucleotide located in a different separate and discrete location on said array.

41. An array according to claim 40, wherein said substrate has at least 1000 different oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations on said substrate.

42. An array according to claim 40, wherein said indicia are stored in or printed on said array.

43. An array according to claim 40, wherein said indicia are contained in a computer file, said array further comprising an identifier associating said substrate and said indicia.

44. An array according to claim 40, wherein said indicia are contained on a web site, said array further comprising an identifier associating said substrate and said indicia.

45. A method of using an oligonucleotide array and compensating for insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides on said array, comprising the steps of:

(a) providing a substrate having a plurality of different oligonucleotides immobilized thereon, with said different oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations on said substrate;

(b) providing indicia associated with said array, said indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of at least one oligonucleotide, said at least one oligonucleotide located in a separate and discrete locations on said array;

(c) providing a test compound;

(d) detecting the binding of said test compound to at least one of said plurality of different oligonucleotides; and then

(e) determining the degree of binding of said test compound to said oligonucleotide from (i) said detected binding and (ii) said indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation, so that said

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 47 -

insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation is compensated for during said determining step.

46. A method according to claim 45, wherein said test compound is a protein, peptide, or oligonucleotide.

47. A method according to claim 45, wherein said test compound is mRNA.

48. A method according to claim 45, wherein said determining step is carried out by generating a color indication of degree of binding.

49. A method according to claim 45, wherein said determining step is carried out by generating a numeric indication of degree of binding.

50. A method according to claim 45, wherein said degree of binding is binding affinity, binding amount, or both binding affinity and binding amount.

51. A method of using an oligonucleotide array while compensating for insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of oligonucleotides on said array, said method comprising the steps of:

(a) providing a substrate having a plurality of different oligonucleotides immobilized thereon, with said different oligonucleotides immobilized in different separate and discrete locations on said substrate;

(b) providing indicia associated with said array, said indicia recording the presence of insufficient deprotection or insufficient elongation of at least one oligonucleotide, said at least one oligonucleotide located in a separate and discrete locations on said array;

(c) providing a test compound;

(d) contacting said test compound to said array;

(e) deleting from analysis said at least one oligonucleotide in a separate and discrete location having insufficient deprotection, with binding of said test compound

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

- 48 -

to said array being detected with the remaining oligonucleotides in separate and discrete locations that have not been deleted from analysis; and then

(d) detecting the binding of said test compound to said remaining oligonucleotides in separate and discrete locations in said array.

52. A method according to claim 51, wherein said test compound is a protein, peptide, or oligonucleotide.

53. A method according to claim 51, wherein said test compound is mRNA.

54. A method according to claim 51, wherein said detecting step is carried out by generating a color indication of binding.

55. A method according to claim 51, wherein said detecting step is carried out by generating a numeric indication of binding.

WO 01/49745

PCT/E580/35600

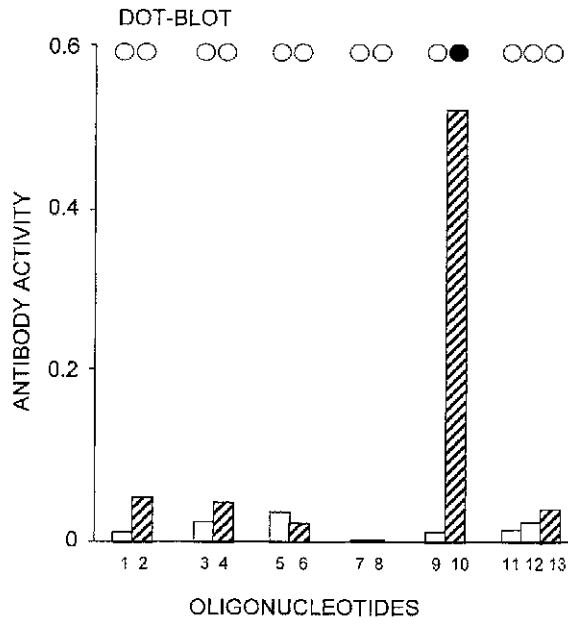


FIG. 1

1/10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

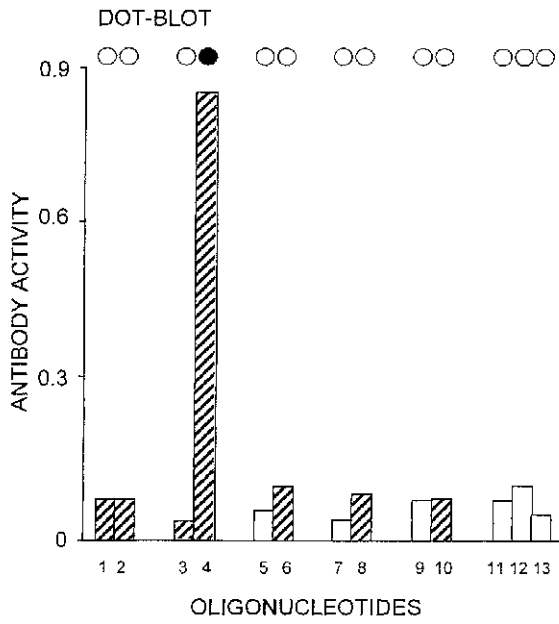


FIG. 2

2/10

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

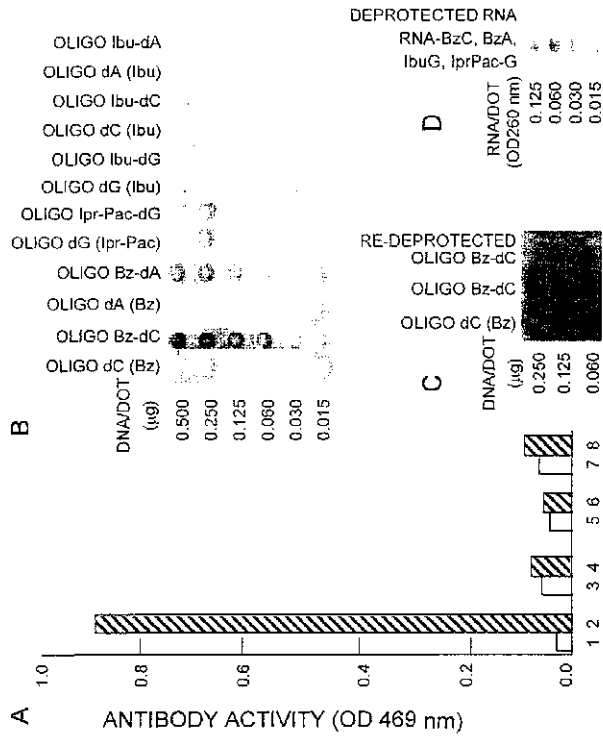


FIG. 3  
3/10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35606

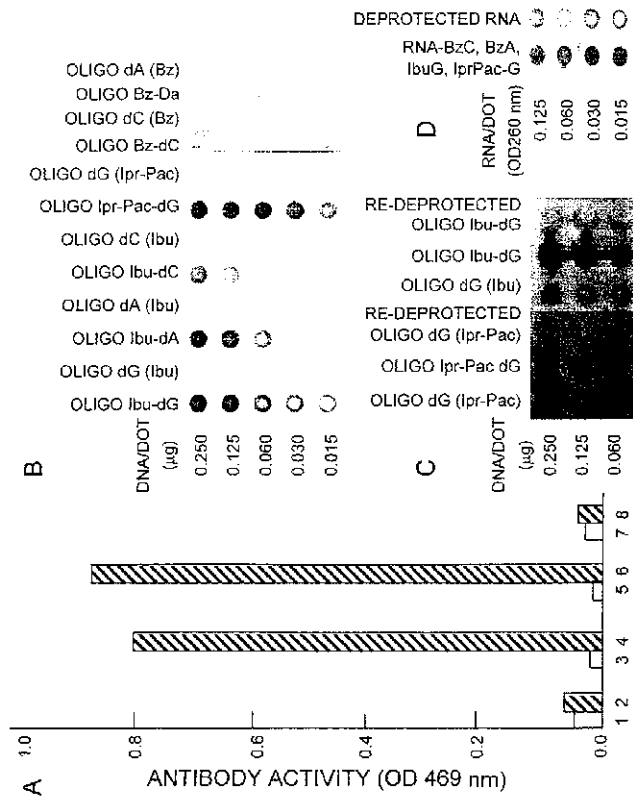


FIG. 5  
5/10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

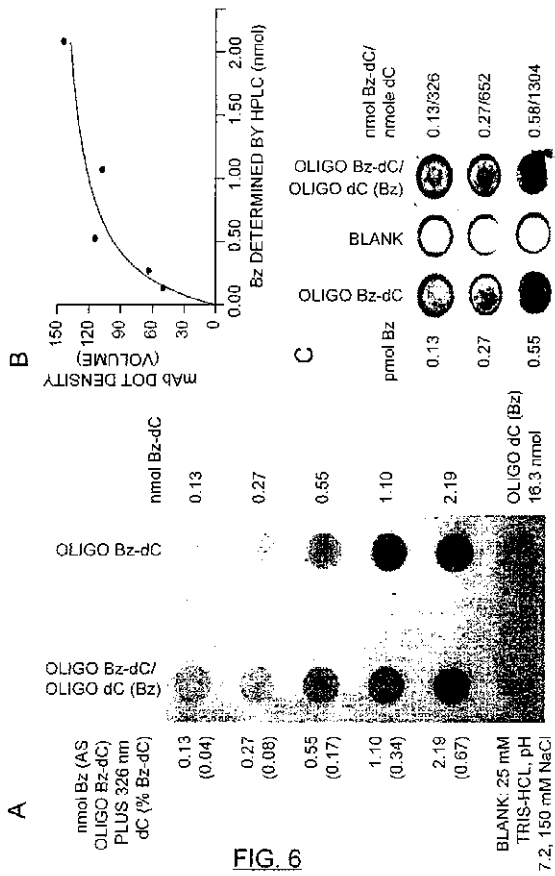


FIG. 6  
6/10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

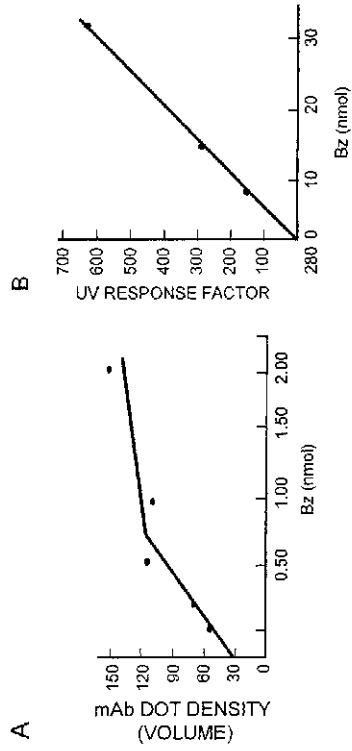


FIG. 7  
7/10

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

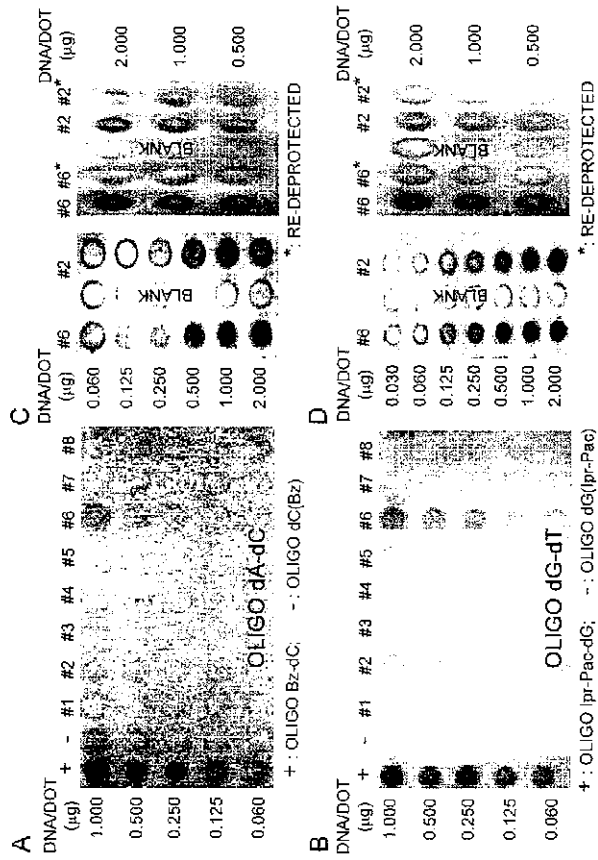


FIG. 8  
8/10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

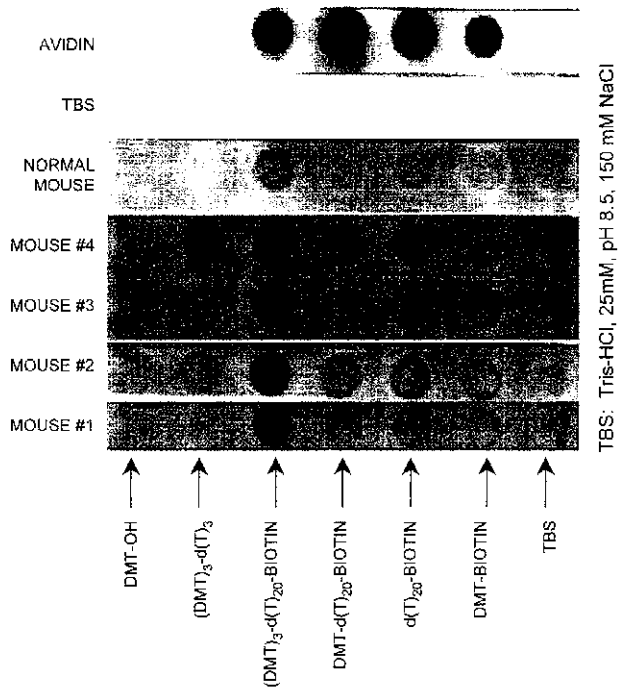


FIG. 9  
9/10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/49745

PCT/US00/35600

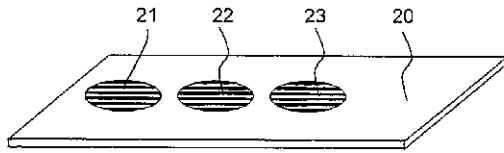


FIG. 10

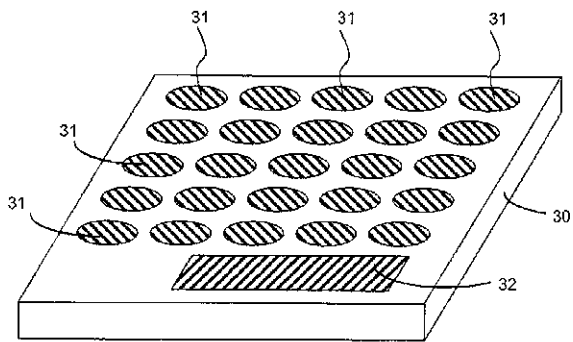


FIG. 11

【 国際調査報告 】

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		International application No. PCT/US00/35600
<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> IPC(7) : Please See Extra Sheet. US CL : 436/6, 436/327, 547, 530/388.21, 413 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : Please See Extra Sheet. Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) Please See Extra Sheet.		
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>		
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X ----- Y	US 5,049,656 A (LEWIS et al) 17 September 1991, see entire document.	1-3, 7-15, 18-24, 40- 42, 45-47, 50 ----- 4-6, 16, 17, 25-39, 43, 44, 48, 49, 51-55
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.		
* Special categories of cited documents: *A* documents defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance *B* earlier documents published on or after the international filing date *C* documents which may have priority claims or which are cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason as specified *D* documents referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means *E* documents published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	*F* later documents published after the international filing date or priority date and are in connection with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention *G* documents of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone *H* documents of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is considered with one or more other cited documents, such combination being referred to as a particular cited document *I* documents of the same patent family	
Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report	
16 MARCH 2001	17 APR 2001	
Name and mailing address of the ISA/DIS Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20221 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230	Authorized officer JAMES L. GRUN, PH.D. <i>[Signature]</i> Telephone No. (703) 308-0196	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1978)\*

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US00/35600

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X ----- Y	US 5,221,736 A (COOLIDGE et al) 22 JUNE 1993, see entire document.	1-3, 7-15, 18-24, 40- 42, 45-47, 50 ----- 4-6, 16, 17, 25-39, 43, 44, 48, 49, 51-55
Y	US 5,871,747 A (GENGOUX-SEDLIK et al) 16 February 1999, see entire document.	26-32
Y	DEGLING et al. Biodegradable Microspheres XVIII: The Adjuvant Effect of Polyacryl Starch Microparticles with Conjugated Human Serum Albumin. Vaccine. 1995, Volume 13, No. 7, pages 629-636, see entire document	26-32

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US00/35600

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

IPC (7):

C07K 16/18; C12P 21/08; C12Q 1/68; G01N 33/53; 33/531; 33/532; 33/577

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched  
Classification System: U.S.

422/50, 56, 57, 61; 424/184.1, 278.1; 435/6, 7.1, 7.92, 7.94; 436/518, 524, 527, 528, 547, 548, 72, 164, 169, 807, 809; 530/388.21, 389.1, 391.1, 413

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

EAST: DIALOG

search terms: antibody, (pac or ipr or dmf or wa or dmf or for or ibu), (immunize or immunization), (bead or microparticle or particle), (nucleic or oligonucleotide), (protein? or block? or cap? or modify?)

## フロントページの続き

(51) Int.Cl. <sup>7</sup>	F I	テーマコード(参考)
C 1 2 Q 1/68	G 0 1 N 30/88	E 4 H 0 4 5
G 0 1 N 30/48	G 0 1 N 33/53	M
G 0 1 N 30/88	G 0 1 N 37/00	1 0 2
G 0 1 N 33/53	C 1 2 N 5/00	B
G 0 1 N 37/00	C 1 2 N 15/00	F

(81) 指定国 AP(GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), EA(AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), EP(AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OA(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW

(74) 代理人 100096769

弁理士 有原 幸一

(74) 代理人 100107319

弁理士 松島 鉄男

(72) 発明者 アグリス, ポール・エフ

アメリカ合衆国ノースカロライナ州 2 7 6 1 2, ローリー, ベイズウォーター・トレイル 6 2 4 1

(72) 発明者 ミッチェル, ロイド・ジー

アメリカ合衆国ノースカロライナ州 2 7 7 1 3, ダーラム, ハイゲイト・ドライヴ 4 5 0 0

(72) 発明者 ピアース, クリストファー・ディー・ジェイ

イギリス国サリー州ケイティー 1 1 2 エヌジェイ, コーバム, ザ・バートン 2 5, パインクロフト

F ターム(参考) 4B024 AA11 BA41 CA01 CA12 HA12 HA15

4B029 AA07 AA23 BB15 BB20 FA01 FA12 FA15

4B063 QA01 QA18 QQ42 QQ53 QQ79 QQ96 QR32 QR48 QR55 QR82

QS33 QS34 QX01

4B064 AG27 CA19 CC24 DA13

4B065 AA90X AA92X AC14 BA08 CA25 CA46

4H045 AA11 BA10 CA40 DA76 EA50 FA74

专利名称(译)	用于测量化学合成的核酸的纯度的方法和组合物		
公开(公告)号	<a href="#">JP2004500370A</a>	公开(公告)日	2004-01-08
申请号	JP2001550285	申请日	2000-12-29
[标]申请(专利权)人(译)	北卡罗莱纳州立大学 内舎子		
申请(专利权)人(译)	北卡罗来纳州盐湖城 内舎子		
[标]发明人	アグリスポールエフ ミッチェルロイドジー ピアースクリストファーディージェイ		
发明人	アグリス,ポール・エフ ミッチェル,ロイド・ジー ピアース,クリストファー・ディー・ジェイ		
IPC分类号	G01N33/53 B01J20/281 C07K16/18 C07K16/44 C12M1/00 C12N5/10 C12N15/09 C12P21/08 C12Q1/68 G01N30/88 G01N37/00 G01N30/48		
CPC分类号	C07K16/44 B01J2219/00274 C07K16/18 C12Q1/6804 Y02P20/55		
FI分类号	C07K16/44 C12M1/00.A C12P21/08 C12Q1/68.A G01N30/48.R G01N30/88.E G01N33/53.M G01N37/00.102 C12N5/00.B C12N15/00.F		
F-TERM分类号	4B024/AA11 4B024/BA41 4B024/CA01 4B024/CA12 4B024/HA12 4B024/HA15 4B029/AA07 4B029/AA23 4B029/BB15 4B029/BB20 4B029/FA01 4B029/FA12 4B029/FA15 4B063/QA01 4B063/QA18 4B063/QQ42 4B063/QQ53 4B063/QQ79 4B063/QQ96 4B063/QR32 4B063/QR48 4B063/QR55 4B063/QR82 4B063/QS33 4B063/QS34 4B063/QX01 4B064/AG27 4B064/CA19 4B064/CC24 4B064/DA13 4B065/AA90X 4B065/AA92X 4B065/AC14 4B065/BA08 4B065/CA25 4B065/CA46 4H045/AA11 4H045/BA10 4H045/CA40 4H045/DA76 4H045/EA50 4H045/FA74		
优先权	09/476975 1999-12-31 US		
外部链接	<a href="#">Espacenet</a>		

摘要(译)

本申请具体描述了特异性结合有机保护基共价连接的合成低聚物(例如,寡核苷酸或寡肽)的抗体,并且如果有有机保护基不共价连接则不与合成低聚物结合。它被描述。还公开了制备和使用此类抗体的方法,包含此类抗体的细胞,以及具有固定化寡聚体的制品,其可用于使用此类抗体的测定程序。

		(43) 公表日 平成16年1月8日(20)	
(5) Int. Cl. <sup>7</sup>	FI	テマコード(参考)	
<b>C07K 16/44</b>	C07K 16/44	4B024	
<b>C12M 1/00</b>	C12M 1/00	A	4B029
<b>C12N 5/10</b>	C12P 21/08	4B063	
<b>C12N 15/09</b>	C12Q 1/68	A	4B064
<b>C12P 21/08</b>	G01N 30/48	R	4B065
	審査請求 未請求 予備審査請求 有 (全156頁) 最終頁		
(21) 出願番号	特願2001-550285(P2001-550285)	(71) 出願人	598139601
(86) (22) 出願日	平成12年12月29日(2000.12.29)		ノース・キャロライナ・ステイト・
(85) 翻訳文提出日	平成14年7月1日(2002.7.1)		アーシティ
(86) 国際出願番号	PCT/US2000/035600		アメリカ合衆国27695-821
(87) 国際公開番号	W02001/049745		ースカロライナ州ローリー、キャン
(87) 国際公開日	平成13年7月12日(2001.7.12)		ボックス 8210、スイート1
(31) 優先権主張番号	09/476,975		、リサーチ・ドライブ、2401番
(32) 優先日	平成11年12月31日(1999.12.31)	(71) 出願人	502237283
(33) 優先権主張国	米国(US)		イントロン
			アメリカ合衆国ノースカロライナ州
			01、ダーラム、ウェスト・メイン
			リート 710、スイート 15
		(74) 代理人	100099623
			弁理士 奥山 尚一